

TAB C Second Battalion, 1st Marines Command Chronology

TAB C

UNCLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
FPO, San Francisco, 96602

3/RBR/ub
SerNo. 00273-67
17 SEP 1967

[REDACTED]
[REDACTED] (Declassified upon removal of Enclosure (1))

From: Commanding Officer
To: Commanding Officer, 1st Marines

Subj: Command Chronology

Ref: (s) RegtO 5750.2

Encl: (1) Command Chronology, 1-31 August 1967

1. In accordance with the provisions of reference (s),
enclosure (1) is submitted.

Archie Van Winkle
ARCHIE VAN WINKLE

[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
FPO, San Francisco, 96602

COMMAND CHRONOLOGY
1-31 August 1967

- I - Organizational Data
- II - Narrative Summary
- III - Sequential Listing of Significant Events
- IV - Supporting Documents

DOWNGRADED AT 12 YEAR
INTERVALS; NOT AUTOMATICALLY
DECLASSIFIED: DOD DIR 5200.10

Hdqs, 2nd Bn, 1st Mar
Log# 273-67
Copy No 1 of 12 copies

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

PART I
Organizational Data

1. Designation

	<u>Date</u>	<u>Commander</u>
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines	1-6Aug67	LtCol M.M. HEWLETT, USMC
	7-31Aug67	LtCol ARCHIE VAN WINKLE, USMC
		<u>Executive Officer</u>
	1-31Aug67	Major L.H. JOY, USMC
		<u>Sergeant Major</u>
	1-31Aug67	SgtMaj H.M. GILMORE, USMC

Subordinate Elements

H&S Company	1-31 Aug 67	Captain R.A. BLACK, USMC
Company "E"	1-31 Aug 67	Captain T.M. PRATT, USMC
Company "F"	1-31 Aug 67	Captain P.J. HOCKERSMITH, USMC
Company "G"	1-31 Aug 67	Captain R.G. COPELAND, USMC
Company "H"	1-31 Aug 67	Captain T.J. BARRETT, USMC

Attached Units

None

2. Location. 1-31 August: DANANG, RVN

3. Staff Officers

S-1	1-27 Aug 67	2ndLt H.E. COWAN JR., USMC
	28-31 Aug 67	1stLt H.E. COWAN JR., USMC
S-2	1-31 Aug 67	2ndLt J.D. JOINER, USMC
S-3	1-31 Aug 67	Captain G.A. DEEGAN, USMC
S-4	1-31 Aug 67	1stLt L.M. CROY JR., USMC
S-5	1-29 Aug 67	2ndLt J.D. CARMAN, USMC
	30-31 Aug 67	1stLt W.D. NOVAK, USMC

4. Average Monthly Strength

<u>USMC</u>		<u>USN</u>		<u>OTHER</u>	
<u>OFF</u>	<u>ENL</u>	<u>OFF</u>	<u>ENL</u>	<u>OFF</u>	<u>ENL</u>
41	1044	2	54	(None)	

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

NARRATIVE SUMMARY

1. Personnel and Administration

a. Number of personnel received as replacements:

- (1) Marine Officers - 2
- (2) Marine Enlisted - 125
- (3) Naval Officers - 1
- (4) Naval Enlisted - 6

b. Personnel received via Regiment via Division Transfers:

- (1) Marine Officers - 0
- (2) Marine Enlisted - 7
- (3) Naval Officers - 0
- (4) Naval Enlisted - 0

c. Number of personnel rotated:

- (1) Marine Officers - 4
- (2) Marine Enlisted - 46
- (3) Naval Officers - 0
- (4) Naval Enlisted - 4

d. Casualties:

(1) Battle

(a) KIA-Marine Officers - 0

Marine Enlisted - 9

Naval Enlisted - 1

(b) WIA-Marine Officers - 7

Marine Enlisted - 68

Naval Enlisted - 5

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

PART II

NARRATIVE SUMMARY

A. CONTENTS

1. Personnel and Administration
2. Enemy, Weather and Terrain
3. Organization and Operations
4. Training
5. Logistics and Supply
6. Civilian Action
7. Psychological Warfare Operations
8. Communications
9. Medical and Dental
10. Chaplain

UNCLASSIFIED

MAAS 11/11/11

UNCLASSIFIED

(2) Non-Battle

- (a) Serious - Marine Enlisted - 0
- (b) Non-Serious - Marine Enlisted - 4
- (c) Deaths - Naval Enlisted - 0

e. Number of personnel dropped while sick:

- (1) Marine Officer - 2
- (2) Marine Enlisted - 26
- (3) Naval Enlisted - 2

f. Morale and Welfare: The morale of this battalion continues to be from excellent to outstanding. One of the major factors is the out of country and the in country R&R Programs. Another factor is the excellent food provided by the Mess Hall. The postal, disbursing, and the P.X. systems are considered adequate to provide for the welfare of this battalion.

g. Awards

(1) The following were recommended for higher approval:

- (a) Silver Star - 4
- (b) Bronze Star - 13
- (c) Navy Commendation - 16
- (d) Navy Achievement - 1

h. Promotions

- (1) Sergeant to Staff Sergeant - 2
- (2) Corporal to Sergeant - 2
- (3) Lance Corporal to Corporal - 38
- (4) Private First Class to Lance Corporal - 31
- (5) Private to Private First Class - 9

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

1. Legal:

- (1) Office Hours - 10
- (2) Summary Court-Martial (completed) - 2
- (3) Summary Court-Martial (pending) - 1
- (4) Special Court-Martial (completed) - 1
- (5) Special Court-Martial (pending) - 0
- (6) General Court-Martial (Recommended) - 0
- (7) Investigations (completed) - 3
- (8) Investigations (pending) - 2

2. ENEMY

a. General. Forty (40) sightings, totalling 147 Viet Cong sighted were reported during the month. Most sightings were in the THANH PHONG village. There were sixty (60) contacts initiated by the VC, three (3) of which were mortar incidents. The majority of the contacts were in KY MINH and THANH PHONG village, with the exception of the mortar incidents which occurred in the HOA LAI village area, in AN TRACH #1 and #3 hamlets. The sixty (60) incidents this month compare to thirty-six (36) incidents last month, none of which were mortar incidents. The most serious incident occurred on the 28th of August, when an estimated twenty five VC attacked the CAU DO Bridge position, successfully destroying the center pillar, dropping two (2) spans into the water and thus rendering the bridge impassable to traffic. Eleven (11) VC bodies were left behind, with drag marks and blood trails indicating many more killed or seriously wounded. Fifty-two (52) mines were encountered this month, 25 of which were detonated resulting in 39 USMC WIA. This is 1.56 casualties per detonation, as compared to 81 mines, 22 detonations resulting in 46 casualties for the month of July.

Operations in the vicinity of DUY KUYEN District Headquarters this month resulted in ten (10) sightings, for a total of 24 VC sighted, 9 VC KIA (conf), 4 Detainees, 7 mines encountered two (2) detonated, and 8 USMC WIA. In addition, six (6) weapons were captured in the area.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

[REDACTED]

An evident intensification of VC activity occurred this month. Numbers of VC sighted went up 80%, but the number of sightings did not significantly increase, indicating larger groups of VC were operating this month as compared to last month. The three mortar incidents compare to no mortar incidents in July, and an increase in road mine incidents was experienced. Casualties per mine detonated were down by 25%, as was the total number of mines encountered.

b. Enemy casualties inflicted.

- (1) VC KIA Confirmed: 21
- (2) VC KIA Probable: 16
- (3) VC Captured: 9
- (4) VC Relliers: 0

c. Enemy Units which operate near our TAOR.

(1) DIEN BAN (LF) Company (Q-15) with an estimated strength of 100, operating at BT 0159. The normal operating area of this company is BT 0355.

(2) 402nd (MF) Sapper Battalion, with an estimated strength of 360, last reported at (AT 835673). The normal operating area of this unit is AT 8060.

(3) R-20th (LF) Battalion, with an estimated strength of 270, last reported at AT 9953. The normal operating area of this unit is AT 9853.

(4) V-25th (LF) Battalion, with an estimated strength of 350, last reported at BT 1952. The normal operating area of this unit is AT 8248.

d. Weather and Terrain. No change.

3. Organization & Operations

a. Company F participated in Operation PIKE with the 1st Bn, 1st Marines during the period 1-3 August, and company G participated in Operation COCHISE with the 5th Marines from 9-18 August. The battalion exercised control both from the battalion base camp, and a light command group in the field during the month, deploying on two occasions to DUU QUYEN District Headquarters for Search and Destroy Operations in that vicinity.

UNCLASSIFIED

b. On twelve (12) separate occasions, platoons of all companies were scheduled for "Rough Rider" security force assignments. All but two (2) of these were conducted. Enemy attacks on 2 major bridges along the MSR effectively prevented motor convoys from accomplishing their prescribed schedule on these two occasions.

c. Predominant night operations were conducted by small units, particularly in the Rocket Belt area. Contact with the enemy remained light until the night of 27-28 August when 25 VC attacked the CAU DO Bridge, managing to penetrate with swimmers and partially destroy the bridge by explosives placed on the center intermediate support, thereby collapsing two spans. Reaction forces were deployed on two occasions responding to the two rocket attacks on the Danang area.

d. Air

(1) Helicopter

1st MARINE AIRCRAFT WING helicopters, in support of 2nd Bn 1st Marine Regiment performed 30 Emergency Medevacs carrying 89 Marines and civilians, 9 Priority Medevacs for 23 persons, and 6 Routine Medevacs carrying 11 persons.

Elements of 2/1 received 11,000 Lbs of resupplies from 3 priority and 1 emergency mission. The emergency resupply was 1,000 lbs of water for Co G 2/1 (OPCON to 1/5) on operation COCHISE. HST support on COCHISE was excellent. During 2/1's operation near DUY XUYEN on 22, 23 Aug. HST support was marginal to poor.

Three troop helilift missions were conducted, lifting 535 Marines into or from operational areas.

The Battalion was supported in PsyWar by 2 leaflet drop/broadcast missions.

Admin and Liaison helicopters performed 8 missions supporting 2/1. These consisted of routine hospital visits, commanders reconnaissance and liaison visits to coordinate operations.

(2) Fixed Wing

Light Observation Aircraft performed 19 serial recon, spotting and observation missions supporting Battalion activities. Many more recon and observation missions were consid-

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

ered, but due to other commitments and aircraft availability more support could not be provided.

Five close air support missions were conducted in 2/1 operating areas. Four missions were flown by 1st MAF aircraft and 1 by the 7th Air Force. This low number of air strikes is due to the characteristics of our TAOR. More air strikes would be desired but most of the TAOR is heavily populated and considered pacified. The area not pacified has constant friendly activity, thus precluding the use of air support.

Flare ships provided illumination as H&I and at the request of 2/1 units on 25 missions.

No TPQ-10 missions were requested or provided, again due to the characteristics of this TAOR.

e. Artillery and Fire Support. During the month of August supporting arms fired 151 missions expending 1124 rounds, and 138 H&I's expending 769 rounds. Bn 81mm mortars fired 57 missions expending 591 rounds and 58 H&I fires expending 273 rounds. During the period 1 Aug to 4 Aug Btry B, 1-11 displaced to HOI AN for Operation PIKE in the 5th Marines TAOR. From 8 Aug to 18 Aug an Arty FO Team was provided for Co G on Operation COCHISE. On 14 Aug FSCC accompanied the Bn(-) CmdGrp to DUY XUYEN for a 1-day search and destroy operation. During the period 21 Aug to 23 Aug FSCC returned to DUY XUYEN with the Bn(-) CmdGrp for additional operations. FSCC coordinated with Air and Naval Gunfire Units to provide excellent and effective supporting fires. On the 31st of the month, FO classes once again commenced training small unit NCO's in calling for and adjusting artillery fires. During the month of August, FO Teams were provided for security of "Rough Riders" to Hill #63. The tower-OP system was conditioned during the month by frequent nightly Counter-Rocket drills. The effectiveness of the OP's and drills was demonstrated on the morning of 27 Aug when rockets were fired on the Marble Mountain Air Facility; and again on the morning of 28 August when the bridge was physically attacked. In both instances, despite limited visibility, the OP's were responsible for extremely fast and accurate target reporting and subsequent engagement with supporting fires.

4. Training

a. Weapons training, particularly with the M-16 rifle, continued to receive maximum effort and command attention. The command was visited by Colonel BAIE, Division Chief of

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Staff, and WO: R.L. BAKER on two occasions, providing enthusiastic assistance and guidance on the M-16. MGeneral ROBERTSON, Commanding General 1st Marine Division also visited the command, talked with several members of the battalion and displayed a keen interest in the M-16. The battalion 900" range was used almost daily for familiarization and zero firing of the M-16 as well as firing of all organic weapons. Supporting units also used the range for M-16 and 106mm AT firing. Members of the 4th Battalion, 51st ARVN Regiment used the range, and assistance for the Vietnamese soldiers marksmanship training was provided by members of the battalion.

b. Grenade training and safety also received emphasis during August. Policies on carrying, returning and using grenades were published throughout the battalion and safety instructions were incorporated into the troop indoctrination program.

c. Protective mask training was conducted for all personnel arriving as replacements subsequent to the last training period of 15 March. This training improved each Marine's ability to mask in less than 9 seconds and continue to function over an extended period while masked. A gas chamber was erected and utilized for this training, and has been left in place for the conduct of troop indoctrination training, thereby ensuring each Marine can continue to function effectively when CS is employed against enemy forces. Adding further realism to the training, each Marine fired the M-16 rifle on the 900" range while masked and learned what position adjustments are required for his particular configuration. This "masked" firing will also continue as part of the troop indoctrination program. The tactical launcher CS, E-8 training increased the battalions' capability to employ CS, and 4 firing demonstrations were conducted for all Officers and Staff NCO's.

d. In addition to the changes to the troop indoctrination program previously mentioned, the entire program was overhauled and streamlined allowing a complete indoctrination for every replacement and amplifying the requirements from higher headquarters. Each Marine returning to the battalion after an absence of 30 days for whatever reason will receive refresher training on the M-16 prior to resuming his normal duties. As an additional feature, the new troop indoctrination program includes a new sophisticated Officer/NCO orientation itinerary, including an aerial reconnaissance.

e. Quotes for the Division Land Mine Warfare school did not exist during August, but a limited number are available for September.

UNCLAS

UNCLASSIFIED

Artillery FO School began on two levels, one at the battalion, and one at the 11th Marines FDC. Each class is primarily for junior NCO's and includes a live firing, fire adjustment period. The battalion continues to take maximum advantage of all Division and Okinawa School quotas.

5. Logistics and Supply

a. Logistics

(1) Class I was adequate to meet August requirements except as indicated in paragraph e., below.

(2) Class II, III, and IV was adequate to meet August requirements except as indicated in paragraph b. and c., below.

(3) Class V was adequate to meet August requirements.

b. Supply

(1) Problem Areas

(a) M-16 cleaning materials and spare parts. Valid requisitions for the following items were submitted but not filled:

Magazine Assemblies
Swab, Cleaning, Small Arms
Rod, Cleaning, Small Arms
Washer, Lock
Pin, Spring

(b) Requisitions for the following items remained in effect from previous months:

Stock Assembly
Case, Bipod
Hand Guard, L.H.
Hand Guard, R.H.
Sling, Web
Case, Lubrication
Brush, Cleaning, Bore
Detent, Take Down Pin
Swab, Cleaning, Small Arms
Detent Spring, Take Down
Bipod, XM3

Spring, Extractor
Brush, Cleaning, Chamber
Firing Pin Retainer Pin
Rod, Cleaning, Small Arms
Screw, Machine
Washer, Lock
Pin, Spring
Cleaning Compound Solvent
Brush, Artists
Grease, Rifle
Pipe Cleaners

1. M-14 Bore Brushes, chamber brushes, and swabs continued to be used as substitute items during August.

UNCLASSIFIED

2. Adequate quantities of cleaning solvent, rifle oil and lube oils were on hand.

(c) Case, First Aid. Shortage of this item during the reporting period resulted in replacement personnel not being issued this item.

(d) Compass Lensatic. During the month of August requisitions for a total of 129 compasses were submitted. At the end of August Battalion Supply had a zero balance on hand of this item.

(e) Antennas AT-271 and AT-892 for the AN/PRC-25 radio continued to be in short supply during the month of August. Six (6) AN/PRC-25's remained administratively deadlined during that period.

c. Motor Transport

(1) Critical areas of Motor Transport

(a) 750x10 tires and tubes continued to be non-available causing a major problem area during August.

(2) The M274A1 weapons carrier was previously reported as a critical area for the month of July 67. This problem was alleviated during August when a full complement of the new M-274A2 was force fed to this Battalion.

d. Roads

(1) All access roads remained passable during August.

(2) Main Supply Routes. Both East and West Anderson Trails continued to be considered secure during daylight hours following the daily mine sweep. Enemy mining activity continued on East and West Anderson Trails during the month of August. All repairs were made immediately and traffic was not impeded. Route 1C became impassible during August following an enemy attack on the CAU DO Bridge which resulted in the bridge being blown.

e. Water continued to be a major problem during August. Plans were drawn up in the form of an Engineering Assistance request to have a new well dug and/or to deepen the old well. Attempts were made to improve the supplementary shallow well but it remained inadequate. During the last week of August, the entire water supply had to be transported into the Battalion from other water points.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

f. Engineer Assistance was requested in the construction of 54 6'x6' culvert bunkers. Construction of the new COC Bunker was completed to the extent of occupancy during August.

g. Fiscal obligations for the month of August for FSA was \$21,019.31.

h. During August, 142 Tactical Equipment Repair Orders were submitted to FSR. Of these, 30 were completed. As of 31 August, 24 items of combat essential equipment were deadlined.

i. No problems were experienced in areas of food services, or hospitalization-evacuation.

6. CIVIC ACTION. During the month concentrated efforts were placed upon completion and dedication of the Vietnamese school at VIEM TAY (4).

Consistent meetings and coordination with Vietnamese officials and villagers has insured a commendable American-Vietnamese relationship. The initial step on several new projects within the TAOR has been taken. Among these projects are a market place THANH QUI (1), (coordinates BT 042622), way stations at MIEU DONG (1), (coordinates BT 017684), BO MUNG, (coordinates BT 042648), and utilization of a sewing machine in BO MUNG for on the job training to teach sewing crafts to Vietnamese women.

7. PSYCHOLOGICAL WARFARE. Continued emphasis was placed upon loudspeaker broadcast both by air and ground in exploiting incidents rapidly with the best desired effects and in combating Viet Cong propaganda.

Approximately 1,500,000 leaflets were disbursed both by hand distribution and air drops throughout the TAOR.

Major themes used: "CHIEU HOI," "VIET CONG Atrocities," "MINE and WEAPON Reward," "Support the GVN," "Cooperate with the Marines" and "VIET CONG Harrassment."

The TU-DO "Free South" Newspapers containing general news items were distributed in large numbers with anticipation a person is less likely to fall prey to communist propaganda if he is well informed to the truth.

II-11

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

8. COMMUNICATIONS

a. Wire Section rewired the battalion telephone system with 5 pair cable, which provided a neater appearance and easier trouble shooting.

A wire line was also laid to "B" Battery, 1st Bn, 11th Marines for more direct telephone communications with Co G.

Message center continued with on the job training in teletype and message handling procedures. The improvement of teletype installation was accomplished as well as general improvement in the working spaces.

Work was done on both the switchboard and message center bunkers to water-proof them in preparation for the coming monsoon season.

A school was held on 9 August for all new Officers and Staff NCO's in the battalion, which covered communications available, communications equipment used, crypto, and certain voice radio procedures.

9. MEDICAL AND DENTAL

a. Twenty-seven combat casualties and 748 sick-cell patients were treated at the Battalion Aid Station during the month of August. There were no significant trends or outbreaks of diseases during the month. A large decrease in the number of Venereal Disease cases over last month is noted.

b. During the month of August, 1,049 dental procedures were performed which included 64 Type III examinations, 61 extractions, 88 restorations, and 83 prophylaxis.

10. CHAPLAIN'S SERVICES

a. Protestant Divine Services. The Battalion Chaplain, LT R. M. Weeks, CHC, USNR, is Protestant. Sixteen Protestant Divine Services were held on Sundays during the month of August. Four of these services were held in the 2nd Battalion, 1st Marines Command Post areas, and twelve were held at troop positions. A total of 473 persons attended Sunday Divine Services during the month. Sixteen Weekday Divine Services for Protestants were held during August. Twelve of the weekday Divine

UNCLASSIFIED
SECRET

UNCLASSIFIED

~~1. [REDACTED]~~

Services for Protestants were held at CAP units D-6, D-7, and D-8. A total of 170 persons attended the Weekday Divine Services. A total of thirty-two Protestant Divine Services were held during August with 743 persons attending.

b. CATHOLIC DIVINE SERVICES. Catholic coverage for the battalion was provided during the month of August by LCDR J.S. Jenner, CHC, USNR, and LT R.M. Lyons, CHC, USNR. Four Catholic Divine Services were held on Sundays at the 2nd Battalion, 1st Marines Command Post Chapel. A total of 164 persons attended the Sunday Catholic Divine Services. Five weekly Catholic Divine Services were held during the month with sixty-six persons attending. Two of the weekday Catholic Divine Services were held at CAP units D-6 and D-8. In summary, nine Catholic Divine Services were held during the month of August with 230 persons attending.

c. LAY LEADER DIVINE SERVICES. DT3 Spencer E. Clegg, USN, is the Letter-Day Saints Lay Leader for the battalion. Three Lay Leader Letter-Day Saints Services were held during August with fifteen persons attending. A Letter-Day Saints Conference was held at the China Beach R&R Center 3-6 August, and six men attended from the battalion.

d. VISITS. During August the Battalion Chaplain made five visits to 1st Medical Battalion Hospital and administered to thirty-one patients. Five trips were made to the Naval Support Activity Hospital where twenty-eight patients were visited. U.S. Mail was taken to the patients and personal messages were relayed by the chaplain. Two patients requested that the chaplain write letters to their next of kin. Three visits were made aboard the USS Sanctuary during the month. A total of twelve patients were contacted aboard the USS Sanctuary, and mail was delivered to respective patients. The Bn Chaplain made three trips to the III MAF Brig during August and visited five persons.

e. COUNSELING SESSIONS. The Battalion Chaplain counseled with 179 Marines in regard to personal problems during August. Company Commanders have been most cooperative to send their men to see the chaplain. During the month a peculiar problem was brought to attention by a Section Officer. The officer discovered he has a Marine who could not read or write. Effective means for this man to communicate with his wife have been established. He is being taught to read and write. The Battalion Chaplain has worked directly with the Battalion Doctor to help adjust several personal problems with Marines. Nine Pre-

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

merital Counseling sessions were held during the month with personnel planning to get married upon returning to CONUS.

f. MEMORIAL SERVICES. The Battalion Chaplain participated in two Company Memorial Services held on 18 and 21 August in the 2nd Battalion, 1st Marines Command Post area. These services were for Marines serving with Company B, 7th Engineers. Music prior to these services, and the bugler was provided by 2nd Battalion, 1st Marines. A total of 381 persons attended the two above mentioned services. A Company Memorial Service was held on 29 August for Company G with 223 persons attending.

g. PERSONAL RESPONSE TOUR. On 18 August the Battalion Chaplain led a Religious Tour of Danang in connection with the Personal Response Program of the Battalion. A total of twenty-four Marines attended the tour. The following places were toured: Cao Dai Temple of Danang, South Buddha Sect Temple, Roman Catholic Cathedral of Danang, Christian Missionary Alliance Church and Skill School, World Evangelistic Crusade Orphanage, St. John's Roman Catholic Seminary, and Old Spanish Point Chapel. Each place was explained in detail and briefs were given on the particular religious background. Two Chaplains took the tour to get ideas for establishing such tours for their units. The persons on the tour were provided delicious lunches by the battalion mess personnel.

h. NEW CHAPEL. A new chapel for the battalion was begun on 12 August. See Page 16 for a drawing of the chapel. Overall dimensions for the chapel when completed will be 52'x24'. The Nave will be 40'x24' and will seat 125 persons. The Altar will measure forty inches high, twenty-four inches wide, and forty-eight inches long. This altar will be "Free Standing" in style. The Baptismal Font will be a helmet turned upside down on a wooden support. The Lectern will be made of 2"x6" lumber. A new chrome cross, that can be used for both Protestant and Catholic worship, has been obtained for the chancel. Two handcarved wooden candlesticks will be used on the altar. An American Flag and a Christian Flag with flagstuffs have been acquired for the chancel. The new chapel will have a Bell Tower with a bell to call Marines to worship. Two spaces 10'x12' have been built on the rear of the chapel for the chaplain's office and living quarters. The Narthex of the chapel will be equipped with rifle racks for rifle storage during Divine Services. Over the Bell Tower there will be constructed a huge Latin cross painted gold. The interior of the chapel will be painted light green and white. The side walls will be "Burned". This chapel is being constructed under the supervision of 1st Sgt T. D. Rassochi. Two Marines are TAD from Company B.

UNCLASSIFIED
SECRET

UNCLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~

7th Engineers until the chapel is completed. The chapel will be named "Redeemer Chapel". The reason for a specific name for the chapel is that the chapel will be easily identified in the future if the battalion moves to another location. The chapel will be dedicated to the Glory of Almighty God, and in memory of all Marines killed in action while serving with 2nd Battalion, 1st Marines.

i. DISTRIBUTION OF SCRIPTURES. During the month nineteen Revised Standard Bibles were distributed to troops. Also, 193 Revised Standard New Testaments were distributed.

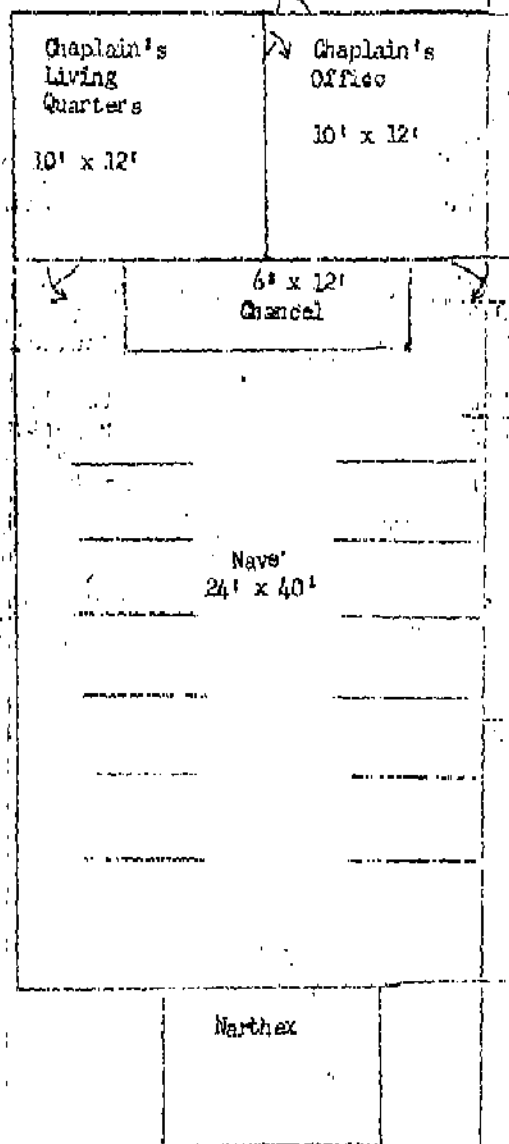
j. CORRESPONDENCE. A total of sixty-two letters were written to the next of kin of new Marines reporting to the battalion during August. The Battalion Chaplain received replies from nine of these letters. Thirty-two letters of general correspondence were written in regard to personal problems of troops and battalion business.

k. LECTURES. Three lectures were given on the Respect for the Religious Based Customs and Religions of Vietnam during August. Forty-three troops attended these lectures.

l. VISITORS RECEIVED. The Battalion Chaplain was visited by the new 1st Marine Division Chaplain, CAPT J. A. Keeley, CHC, USN, and III MAF Chaplain, CAPT E. V. Lyons, CHC, USN. The new 1st Marines Chaplain, LCDR G. B. McPhail, CHC, USNR, visited the Battalion Chaplain on three occasions.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED



UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~

~~SECRET~~

PART III

SEQUENTIAL LISTINGS OF SIGNIFICANT EVENTS

TSN032

S-III

TSN032

S-III

UNCLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~

UNCLASSIFIED

SEQUENTIAL LISTINGS OF SIGNIFICANT EVENTS

1. Organization and Operations

- 1 Aug 67 - 2nd plt Co "G" on Rough Rider to Hill #63
(5th Marines CI) and returned.
Reference: (b)
Co "F" OPCON to 1/1 Operation PIKE commenced
on Barrier Island, 5th Marines TAOR.
Reference: (aa)
- 3 Aug 67 - 2nd plt Co "G" on Rough Rider to Hill #63
(5th Marines CP) and returned.
Reference: (c)
Operation PIKE terminated at 2000H.
- 4 Aug 67 - Co "F" returned OPCON to 2/1, arrived at Bn
CP at 0810H.
Reference: (e)
- 5 Aug 67 - 1st Plt Co "E" on Rough Rider to Hill #63
(5th Marines CP) and returned.
Reference: (d)
- 6 Aug 67 - LtCol ARCHIE VAN WINKLE relieved LtCol M.M.
HEWLETT as Commanding Officer. MajGen
ROBERTSON, CG, 1st MerDiv and Col ING, CO,
1st Marines attended Change of Command Cer-
emonies at 2/1 CP.
Reference: (e) and (e)
OP established on Hill #55 (7th Marines CP)
for Counter Mortar/Rocket surveillance.
Reference: (g)
- 7 Aug 67 - 2nd Plt Co "G" on Rough Rider to Hill #63
(5th Marines CP) and returned.
Reference: (f)
- 8 Aug 67 - Co "G" OPCON to 5th Marines, Helilifted from
2/1 CP.
Reference: (h)
- 10 Aug 67 - 1st Plt Co "E" on Rough Rider to Hill #63
(5th Marines CP) and returned.
Reference: (i)
- 12 Aug 67 - 3rd Plt Co "F" on Rough Rider to Hill #63
(5th Marines CP) and returned. Reference: (j)
- 13 Aug 67 - 2nd Plt Co E on Rough Rider to Hill #63

UNCLASSIFIED

- 14 Aug 67 - CndGrp 2/1, Co "F", and Co "B" 1/1 (OPCON 2/1) helilifted into DUY XUYEN area to commence search and destroy operations. Returned at 1835 to 2/1 CP. Co "B" 1/1 returned to OPCON 1/1.
Reference: (1)
- 15 Aug 67 - 3rd Plt Co E on Rough Rider to Hill #63 (5th Marines CP) and returned.
Reference: (m)
BALD EATIE Co "F" alerted at 1400. Standown from alert at 2230.
Reference: (s)
- 18 Aug 67 - Co "G" returned OPCON to 2/1 at 2100 from OPERATION COCHISE.
Reference: (s)
- 19 Aug 67 - 3rd Plt Co "E" on Rough Rider to Hill #63 (5th Marines CP) and returned.
Reference: (n)
- 21 Aug 67 - 1st Plt Co "E" on Rough Rider to Hill #63 (5th Marines CP) and returned.
Reference: (o)
CndGrp and Co E departed CP for Operation in DUY XUYEN - PHU KY area. Joined OPCON company B 1/1 and company K 3/1
Reference (p)
- 23 Aug 67 - Co E and BnCmdGrp returned from field operations. Co B returned OPCON 1/1 at 1820H, Co K returned OPCON 3/1 at 2040H.
Reference: (s)
- 25 Aug 67 - 3rd Plt Co E on Rough Rider to TAM KY.
Reference: (q)
- 26 Aug 67 - 3rd Plt Co E returned from Rough Rider at 1345H.
Reference: (a)
MajGen. ROBERTSON CG, 1st MarDiv, Col BAILE, ACoF S, and WO R.L. BAKER DivOrdo visited 2/1 CP to inquire about M-16 Rifles.
Reference: (s)
- 31 Aug 67 - 2/1 visited by CG 1st MarDiv, MajGen. ROBERTSON and party inquiring about M-16 Rifles.
Reference: (bb)

UNCLASSIFIED

REFERENCE LIST

REFERENCES
(SEE PART IV)

(a) S-3 Journal	(k) Frag Order 181-67
(b) Frag Order 173-67	(l) Frag Order 182-67
(c) Frag Order 174-67	(m) Frag Order 183-67
(d) Frag Order 175-67	(n) Frag Order 184-67
(e) BnBul 5060 of 3 Aug 1967	(o) Frag Order 185-67
(f) Frag Order 176-67	(p) Frag Order 186-67
(g) Frag Order 177-67	(q) Frag Order 187-67
(h) Frag Order 178-67	(r) Frag Order 188-67
(i) Frag Order 179-67	(s) Frag Order 189-67
(j) Frag Order 180-67	(t) Frag Order 190-67

REFERENCES NOT INCLUDED	(aa) 1st Mar	OpOrder 126-67
	(bb) CG Msg	260930Z Aug 67

2. Logistics and Supply

- 1 Aug 67 - Effected Otter resupply one platoon at (BT 011612) DONG TIEN (1).
- 3 Aug 67 - Dispatched 7 trucks to pick up Co F at (BT 182588).
- 4 Aug 67 - Co F arrived at Bn CP from Operation PIKE by vehicle.
- 5 Aug 67 - Ventilation system was installed in the Staff and Officers Mess.
- 21 Aug 67 - Dispatched vehicles to deliver Co E and CmdGrp to DUY XUYEN for Bn operation.
- 22 Aug 67 - Effected resupply by Helo to Bn units on operation.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

- 23 Aug 67 - Returned troops to respective units from operation via Rough Rider vehicles.
- 30 Aug 67 - Moved into new COC Bunker.
- 31 Aug 67 - Pontoon bridge completed at CAU DO crossing. Open for traffic.

3. Civic Action & Psychological Warfare.

- 2 Aug 67 - Patrol spotted 2 VC running from a house & opened fire. While searching the area, one woman was found wounded. Nguyen Thi He was med-evaced to NSA and treated. A solatium payment was made.
- 4 Aug 67 - A squad patrol from Co G commenced firing at a civilian as he ran along a tree line. A victim, Le Tan, was found dead as the result of a stray round. The boy was left to his parents for burial. A solatium payment was made.
- 6 Aug 67 - Civilian bus detonated Viet Cong mine killing nine and wounding nineteen civilians at (BT 046614). S-5 Representatives took pictures of incident and obtained eye witness reports of this Viet Cong atrocity and exploited it to the fullest with PsyWar resources.
- 8 Aug 67 - Elements of Co E on day patrol saw a woman running away. The next day civilians brought in two dead civilians: Tran Thi Lien (female), and Le Tet Doan (male). Also brought in were two wounded. One Do Thom (male) wounded in arm and the other Tran Thi Bich (female) wounded in the knee. The dead were returned to the hamlet for burial. Wounded were med-evaced to NSA for treatment. Solatium payment was made.
- 22 Aug 67 - Two boys; Pham Cam and Le Da, were wounded at 2nd Battalion, 1st Marines trash dump by exploding cans. This Battalion has repeatedly warned all local persons to keep out of trash dump, which is fenced off by barbed wire. Pham Cam was med-evaced accompanied by his mother Tu Thi Muc. Le Da was treated at Battalion Aid Station and released. No solatium payment was made.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

26 Aug 67 - Co G began operation in DUC KY (1) 9861. Loudspeaker broadcasts directed civilians to a collection point. Armed Propaganda Team talked to the people. Corpsmen began MedGap.. Loudspeaker broadcast emphasized CHIEU HOI.

28 Aug 67 - Dedication of Lt. H.E. SPIVEY school at VIEM TAY (4), (BT 023646). Present at dedication: Hamlet Chief and Officials, 2/1 Officials and S-5 Representatives. Refreshments were served.

29 Aug 67 - The CAU DO Bridge, (AT 998706), was destroyed during the night. Pictures were taken by S-5 Representatives and forwarded to 244th PsyOp Company for exploitation of the VC inconvien-
cing the Vietnamese by creating delays and de-
tours to market.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

PART IV

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS

Tals

- A ✓ S-1 Staff Journal, 1-31 August 1967
- B ✓ BnBul 5060 of 3 Aug 1967
- C ✓ BnO 5750.1B, Command Chronology
- D ✓ S-2 Staff Journal, 1-31 August 1967
- E ✓ S-3 Staff Journal, 1-31 August 1967
- F ✓ FRAGMENTARY ORDERS 173-67 to 190-67
- G ✓ Situation Reports, 1-31 Aug 1967
- H ✓ Vn OpOrder 221500G-8-67
- I ✓ BnO 1550.1B
- J ✓ BnBul 1500 of 27 Aug 67
- K ✓ BnBul 1500 of 30 Aug 67
- L ✓ BnBul 132400 of 15 Aug 67
- M ✓ BnO 5100.2
- N ✓ S-4 Staff Journal
- O ✓ S-5 Staff Journal
- P ✓ Communications Memorandum 5-67

References:

MAPS; Vietnam 1:50,000 L701, Sheets 6658 I, IV and 6659 II & III.

UNCLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 1st Marines
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMP
FPO, San Francisco, 96602

FROM: 0001Aug67
TO: 09301Aug67

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-1	Div	0200H1Aug67	1 Marenl KIA
		0340	1 Navenl WIA
		0715	1 Marenl WIA
		0800	Chg str of Bn is: 42 Maroff; 1024 Marenl 2 Navoff; 54 Navenl
		1130	3 Marenl WIA
		1135	1 Marenl NBC
		1200	3 Marenl to R&R
		1200	1 Maroff to R&R
		1300	1 Navenl & 2 Marenl joined
		1320	1 Marenl KIA
		1700	Mail from Regt consisted of 5 bgs of pkgs 1 bag of letters
		0800H2Aug67	Chg str of Bn is: 41 Maroff; 1020 Marenl 2 Navoff 55 Navenl
		1700	Mail from Regt consisted of 5 bgs of pkgs 1 bag of letters
		0800H3Aug67	Chg str of Bn is: 41 Maroff 1061 Marenl 2 Navoff 55 Navenl
		0900	1 Maroff WIANE
		0930	1 Marenl to CONUS
		1145	2 Marenl WIA; 1 Marenl WIANE
		1700	Mail from Regt consisted of 4 bgs of pkgs 2 bgs of letters
		1800	13 Marenl joined
		0800H4Aug67	Chg str of Bn is: 42 Maroff; 1042 Marenl 2 Navoff; 55 Navenl
		0900	1 Marenl NBC
		1000	2 Marenl to CONUS
		1030	1 Maroff dropped
		1600	1 Maroff joined
		1700	Mail from Regt consisted of: 6 bgs of pkgs 2 bags of letters
		0800H5Aug67	Chg str of Bn is: 42 Maroff; 1030 Marenl 2 Navoff; 55 Navenl
		0900	1 Marenl WIA
		0930	2 Marenl to CONUS
		1700	Mail from Regt consisted of 4 bgs of pkgs 1 bag of letters
		0800H6Aug67	Chg str of Bn is: 43 Maroff; 1020 Marenl 2 Navoff; 55 Navenl
		0930	2 Marenl to CONUS

DECLASSIFIED

TAB A

FROM: 10006Aug67
TO: 170011Aug67

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-1	Div	1100H6Aug67	1 Maroff to CONUS
		1225	1 Marenl WIA
		1500	4 Marenl joined
		1700	Mail from Regt consisted of 5 bgs of pkgs 1 bag of letters
		0800H7Aug67	Chg str of Bn is: 42 Maroff; 1018 Marenl 2 Navoff; 59 Navenl
		1200	5 Marenl to R&R
		1200	3 Marenl to CONUS
		1400	1 Marenl joined
		1630	1 Marenl joined
		1700	Mail from Regt consisted of 7 bgs of pkgs 2 bags of letters
		0800H8Aug67	Chg str of Bn is: 42 Mar off 1023 Marenl 2 Nav off 59 Navenl
		1230	8 Marenl joined; 1 Navenl
		1300	2 Marenl to CONUS
		1500	1 Navenl dropped
		1700	Mail from Regt consisted of 4 bgs of pkgs 1 bag of letters
		0800H9Aug67	Chg str of Bn is: 42 Maroff; 1029 Marenl 2 Navoff; 59 Navenl
		1000	2 Marenl joined
		1020	3 Marenl WIA
		1200	2 Marenl to CONUS
		1230	3 Marenl to R&R
		1330	6 Marenl WIA
		1500	5 Marenl joined
		1700	Mail from Regt consisted of 4 bgs of pkgs 2 bgs of letters
		0800H10Aug67	Chg str of Bn is: 42 Maroff; 1032 Marenl 2 Navoff; 59 Navenl
		1030	1 Marenl WIA
		1300	3 Marenl joined
		1330	2 Marenl to CONUS; 1 Marenl to Spcl Jv
		1630	10 Marenl joined
		1700	Mail from Regt consisted of 7 bgs of pkgs 3 bgs of letters
		1900	1 Marenl KIA
		2030	1 Marenl WIANE
		2045	3 Marenl WIA
		0800H11Aug67	Chg str of Bn is: 42 Maroff; 1038 Marenl 2 Navoff; 59 Navenl
		0930	2 Marenl WIA
		1230	1 Marenl to R&R
		1300	5 Marenl joined
		1330	3 Marenl to CONUS
		1700	Mail from Regt consisted of 6 bgs of pkgs 1 bag of letters

DECLASSIFIED

FROM: 0800H12Aug67
TO: 2045H16Aug67

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-1	Div	0800H12Aug67	Chg str of Bn is: 42 Maroff; 1037 Marenl 2 Navoff; 59 Navenl
		0900	1 Maroff WIA
		0930	1 Marenl DOW
		1030	1 Marenl NBC
		1300	2 Marenl to CONUS
		1300	4 Marenl to R&R
		1330	2 Marenl joined
		1700	Mail from Regt consisted of 8 bgs of pkgs 2 bgs of letters
		0800H13Aug67	Chg str of Bn is: 42 Maroff; 1039 Marenl 2 Navoff; 59 Navenl
		1200	2 Marenl joined
		1230	6 Marenl to R&R
		1700	Mail from Regt consisted of 8 bgs of pkgs 3 bgs of letters
		1825	2 Marenl WIA
		0400H14Aug67	1 Marenl WIA
		0800	Chg str of Bn is: 42 Maroff; 1044 Navenl 2 Navoff; 59 Navenl
		1030	3 Marenl joined, 1 Navoff
		1100	3 Marenl to CONUS
		1130	2 Marenl to R&R
		1700	Mail from Regt consisted of 5 bgs of pkgs 2 bgs of letters
		0800H15Aug67	Chg str of Bn is: 42 Maroff; 1045 Marenl 3 Navoff; 59 Navenl
		1100	1 Navenl WIANE
		1145	3 Marenl WIA; 1 Navenl WIA
		1200	1 Marenl WIA
		1330	5 Marenl to CONUS
		1345	3 Marenl joined
		1700	4 Marenl joined
		1700	Mail from Regt consisted of 8 bgs of pkgs 3 bgs of letters
		2130	1 Marenl WIA
		0720H16Aug67	2 Marenl joined
		0800	Chg str of Bn is: 41 Marenl; 1046 Marenl 3 Navoff; 55 Navenl
		1300	2 Marenl to CONUS
		1330	2 Marenl to TAD
		1700	Mail from Regt consisted of 4 bgs of pkgs 1 bag of letters
		1745	2 Marenl WIA
		1838	1 Marenl WIANE
		2045	1 Marenl WIA; 1 Maroff WIANE

DECLASSIFIED

FROM: 0800H18Aug67

TO: 2030H23Aug67

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-1	Div	0800H18Aug67	Chg str of Bn is: 41 Maroff; 1042 Marenl 3 Navoff; 53 Navenl
		1030	6 Marenl joined
		1100	3 Marenl to CONUS
		1100	1 Navoff to CONUS
		1100	4 Marenl to R&R
		1330	3 Marenl joined
		1700	Mail from regt consisted of 8 bgs of pkgs 2 bgs of letters
		0800H19Aug67	Chg str of Bn is: 40 Maroff; 1051 Marenl 2 Navoff; 52 Navenl
		1030	12 Marenl joined
		1230	1 Marenl to R&R
		1300	2 Marenl joined
		1700	Mail from Regt consisted of 5 bgs of pkgs 3 bgs of letters
		0230H20Aug67	1 Marenl WIA
		0800	Chg strength of Bn is: 40 Maroff; 1051 Marenl 2 Navoff; 51 Navenl
		1100	3 Marenl to CONUS
		1700	Mail from Regt consisted of 8 bgs of pkgs 3 bgs of letters
		2055	1 Marenl WIA
		2100	1 Marenl WIANE
		0800H21Aug67	Chg strength of Bn is: 40 Maroff; 1056 Marenl 2 Navoff; 51 Navenl
		1130	6 Marenl to R&R
		1200	3 Marenl to CONUS
		1330	9 Marenl joined
		1700	Mail from Regt consisted of 7 bgs of pkgs 4 bgs of letters
		0115H22Aug67	1 Marenl DOW
		0800	Chg strength of Bn is: 40 Maroff; 1063 Marenl 2 Navoff; 57 Navenl
		1130	1 Maroff to CONUS; 2 Marenl to CONUS
		1200	3 Marenl to R&R
		1530	3 Marenl joined
		1700	Mail from Regt consisted of 9 bgs of pkgs 4 bgs of letters
		0800H23Aug67	Chg str of Bn is: 39 Maroff; 1064 Marenl 2 Navoff; 51 Navenl
		0930	1 Maroff dropped
		0950	1 Marenl WIANE
		1000	1 Marenl WIA
		1200	1 Marenl to CONUS
		1330	1 Marenl WIA
		1530	2 Marenl & 1 Maroff joined
		1700	Mail from Regt consisted of 4 bgs of pkgs 2 bgs of letters
		2030	1 Marenl WIA

DECLASSIFIED

FROM: 0800H24Aug67
TO: 0800H30Aug67

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-1	Div	0800H24Aug67	Chg str of Bn is: 40 Maroff; 1069 Marenl 2 Navoff; 52 Navenl
		1700	Mail from Regt consisted of 9 bgs of pkgs 4 bgs of letters
		0800H25Aug67	Chg str of Bn is: 40 Maroff; 1039 Marenl 2 Navoff; 52 Navenl
		0900	1 Marenl WIA
		0930	1 Marenl KIA
		1200	2 Maroff dropped
		1200	1 Marenl to R&R
		1300	1 Marenl to CONUS
		1700	Mail from Regt consisted of 5 bgs of letters 6 bgs of pkgs
		0800H26Aug67	Chg str of Bn is: 38 Maroff; 1063 Marenl 2 Navoff; 52 Navenl
		1130	1 Marenl WIA; 1 Navenl WIANE
		1300	1 Marenl to CONUS, 2 Marenl to R&R
		1700	8 Marenl joined
		1700	Mail from Regt consisted of 7 bgs of pkgs 3 bgs of letters
		2105	1 Marwenl WIANE
		2200	1 Marenl WIANE
		0545H27Aug67	1 Marenl WIANE
		0800	Chg str of Bn is: 38 Maroff; 1068 Marenl 2 Navoff; 52 Navenl
		0810	1 Maroff WIANE
		1130	1 Marenl WIA
		1200	1 Marenl joined
		1230	1 Marenl dropped; 2 Marenl to R&R
		1700	Mail from Regt consisted of 7 bgs of pkgs 1 bag of letters
		0800H28Aug67	Chg str of Bn is: 39 Maroff; 1075 Marenl 2 Navoff; 52 Navenl
		1200	1 Marenl to CONUS
		1230	1 Marenl to R&R
		1700	Mail from Regt consisted of 9 bgs of pkgs 2 bgs of letters
		0800H29Aug67	Chg str of Bn is: 38 Maroff; 1076 Marenl 2 Navoff; 52 Navenl
		1200	4 Marenl to R&R
		1230	2 Marenl to CONUS
		1700	Mail from Regt consisted of 4 bgs of pkgs 1 bag of letters
		0800H30Aug67	Chg str of Bn is: 38 Maroff; 1073 Marenl 2 Navoff; 52 Navenl

DECLASSIFIED

FROM: 1230H30Aug67
TO: 2359H31Aug67

FROM:
S-1

TO
Div

TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
1230H30Aug67	1 Marenl to P&R
1300	2 Marenl to CONUS
1700	Mail from Regt consisted of 8bgs pkgs, 1bg ltr
0800H31Aug67	Chg str of Bn: 37 Maroff 1057 Marenl 2 Havoff 50 Navenl
1000	1 Marenl joined
1230	3 Marenl to H&R
1700	Mail from Regt consisted of 7 bgs pkgs, 3 bgs ltrs

H. E. Cowan Jr.
H. E. COWAN JR.
CERTIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines
1st Marine Division(Rein), FMF
FPO, San Francisco, 96602

BnBul 5060
3/RBR/geb
3 Aug 1967

BATTALION BULLETIN 5060

From: Commanding Officer
To: Distribution List

Subj: Change of Command Ceremonies

1. Purpose. To publish instructions for the subject ceremonies.
2. Cancellation. BnBul 5060 of 29 July is cancelled.
3. General. On 6 Aug 1967, LtCol A. VAN WINKLE will relieve LtCol M.M. HEWLETT as Battalion Commander, 2nd Battalion, 1st Marines.

4. Action

- a. A change of command ceremony will be conducted at 0900 on 6 August 1967. All officers and SNCO's are invited to attend.
- b. The formation will consist of Company Commanders, First Sergeants, guidon bearers, and Color Guard. These personnel will be assembled 10 minutes prior to the ceremony.
- c. The Bn Executive Officer will be the Officer-in-Charge of the ceremonies.
- d. Uniform: Jungle utilities; pistol; belt & holster. (Color Guard as prescribed by Sgt Major)

5. Sequence of Events

Formation	Sgt Major
Sound Attention	Bugler
Present Command	ExecO
Publish the Orders	Adjutant
Exchange Colors	CO's
Old Commander's Remarks	
New Commander's Remarks	
Dismissed	ExecO

6. Self-Cancellation. 9 August 1967.

L. H. COY
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

DISTRIBUTION "A"

TAB B

HEADQUARTERS
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines
1st Marine Division (Rein), FME
FPO, San Francisco, 96602

BnO 5750.1B
3/RBR/gab
4 Aug 1967

BATTALION ORDER 5750.1B

From: Commanding Officer
To: Distribution List

Subj: Command Chronology

Ref: (a) DivO 5750.2
(b) RegtO 5750.2
(c) MARCORMAN, par 5750.2

Encl: (1) Format for Command Chronology

1. Purpose. To implement the provisions of references (a) through (c) for reporting the historical experiences of the Battalion and to publish instructions for the preparation and submission of the Command Chronology.
2. Cancellation. Battalion Order 5750.1A.
3. Background. Reference (b) requires this Headquarters to submit a Command Chronology to the Regimental Commander. This chronology will be used for recording and reporting the historical experiences of the Battalion, and becomes a part of the historical record of both the Regiment and the Division.
4. Information. The Command Chronology is a documented report of significant operational, logistic and administrative activities in which a unit participates. It includes or references basic research material which can be immediately exploited by Headquarters, U.S. Marine Corps and field organizations. It also provides the reporting command with a periodic summary of its experience for future planning and orientation of new personnel.
5. Scope. The Command Chronology will provide a concise review of the highlights of the experiences of the command which are considered to be of special significance to higher authority or the Marine Corps as a whole. Preparing sections will note in their input material, in particular, those events relating to their preparation for and execution of assigned missions. Specific problems encountered and their ultimate solution is particularly desired. Repetitious or routine events will not be reported.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

TAR C

BnO 5750.1B

6. Executive Staff Action. The Battalion Command Chronology will be prepared and composed in the format shown in enclosure (1). Responsibility for preparation and submission of the parts of the chronology are as indicated in subsequent paragraphs.

a. Format. The format contained in enclosure (1) will be used for the Command Chronology, including the enclosures, such as Section Journals.

b. Preparation

(1) Events described in the Narrative Summary will not cite references, but will be supported, as appropriate by detailed entries in the Sequential Listing of Significant Events.

(2) Extracts of significant entries from staff journals as maintained by each executive staff section will be used to prepare the Narrative Summary and the Sequential Listing of Significant Events.

(3) All executive staff sections will maintain and submit journals in the format indicated in enclosure (1). Special staffs are not required to maintain journals, but a rough log of activities and problems may enhance their preparation of the applicable portion of the Narrative Summary.

c. Composition and Staff Responsibility. The Battalion Command Chronology elements are assigned to the executive staff indicated below for preparation responsibility.

(1) Forwarding letter: S-3

(2) Index: S-3

(3) Part I: Title page and overall coordination: S-3.

(a) Organizational and Personnel Data: S-1.

(b) Location Data: S-3.

(4) Part II: Title page and overall coordination by S-3. The Narrative Summary for the Battalion Command Chronology will consist of the following Summaries, following in sequence after the title page. (Section heads indicated below will submit their narrative summaries to the S-3 on double spaced rough no later than the third day of each month)

(a) Personnel and Administration: S-1

- 1 Welfare & Morale: S-1.
 - 2 Religion: Chaplain.
 - (b) Enemy, Weather and Terrain: S-2.
 - (c) Organization and Operations: S-3.
 - 1 Air Operations: ALO.
 - 2 Artillery, Naval Gunfire, Mortar: FSCG.
 - (d) Plans: S-3.
 - (e) Training: S-3.
 - (f) Combined Action Company Program: S-3.
 - (g) Logistics, Equipment, and Supply: S-4.
 - 1 Roads, MSR: S-4.
 - (h) Civil Affairs/Civic Action: S-5.
 - (i) Psychological Warfare Operations: S-5.
 - (j) Communications/Electronics: CommO.
 - (k) Medical and Dental: MedO.
- (5) Part III: Title page and overall coordination by S-3. The Sequential Listing of Significant Events will be organized with the same topics, sequence and staff responsibilities as the Narrative Summary.
- (a) Each entry must be referenced when possible.
 - (b) Staff Sections submit Listings to S-3 on a typed, double spaced rough at the same time as the Narrative Summary.
- (6) Part IV: Title page and overall coordination by S-3. Amplifying documents, staff journals, news releases, and photographs will be included under the same topics and sequence as the Narrative Summary.
- (a) Journals: Submit Staff Journals(Original and one copy) to the Executive Officer after proof reading and corrections have been accomplished.

BnO 5750.1B


(b) Staff Sections: Submit a rough list of simplifying documents, awards citations, or other special enclosures to S-3 with Part II and III material.

d. Submission Instructions

(1) The S-3 will collect, assemble, and prepare for submission all parts of the Command Chronology. When completed, and no later than the 7th day of each month, the chronology will be forwarded to the Battalion S&C Files for assembly.

(2) The S&C Files will assemble the classified supporting documents of Part IV in the prescribed order and upon approval of the Battalion Commander, forward the original chronology with all enclosures and nine (9) copies of the chronology without enclosures to the Commanding Officer, 1st Marine Regiment.

e. Filing Instructions. Command files copy with all journal entries attached will be classified, logged and retained by S&C Files for a period of one (1) year or until ordered destroyed.


L. H. JOY
By direction

DISTRIBUTION: "C"

Bn 5750.1B

FORMAT FOR COMMAND CHRONOLOGY

HEADQUARTERS
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMP
FPO, San Francisco, 96602

(CLASSIFICATION) (Security classification downgrading instructions)

From: Commanding Officer
To: Commanding Officer, 1st Marines

Subj: Command Chronology

Ref: (a) RO 5750.2

Encl: (1) Command Chronology, (date)-(date)

1. In accordance with the provisions of reference (a), enclosure (1) is submitted.

SIGNATURE

DECLASSIFIED

BNO 5750.1B

DECLASSIFIED

[REDACTED]
HEADQUARTERS
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
APO, San Francisco, 96602

COMMAND CHRONOLOGY
TO _____

INDEX

PART I - ORGANIZATIONAL DATA

PART II - NARRATIVE SUMMARY

PART III - SEQUENTIAL LISTING OF SIGNIFICANT EVENTS

PART IV - SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS

[REDACTED] (Remaining Instructions)

2

[REDACTED]
ENCLOSURE (1)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

Bnd 5750.1B

PART I

ORGANIZATIONAL DATA

1. DESIGNATION

2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

COMMANDER
EXECUTIVE OFFICER
SERGEANT MAJOR

SUBORDINATE ELEMENTS

H&S Company
Company E
Company F
Company G
Company H

(Name and rank for each organization shown in left hand column. Show also period individual occupied that billet.)

ATTACHED UNITS

2. LOCATION

(Inclusive dates plus locations. Example: 1-31 Dec: DANANG RVN)

3. STAFF OFFICERS

(Title or job of individual staff officers and period he occupied that billet.)

4. AVERAGE MONTHLY STRENGTH

	<u>USMC</u>		<u>USN</u>		<u>OTHER</u>
<u>OFF</u>	<u>ENL</u>	<u>OFF</u>	<u>ENL</u>	<u>OFF</u>	<u>ENL</u>

PART II

NARRATIVE SUMMARY

This section of the Command Chronology contains, in narrative form, a summary of the units' activities during the reporting period. Events described in this section are to be supported, as appropriate by detailed entries in Part III of the Chronology.

PART III

SEQUENTIAL LISTING OF SIGNIFICANT EVENTS

PART III includes the details of the significant events which occurred during the reporting period. The list of topics below is particularly significant, but is intended only as a guide and is not restrictive.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

1. Topics

Personnel and Administration
Enemy, weather and terrain
Organization and Operations (to include Air, Artillery and Naval Gunfire as appropriate).
Plans
Training
Combined Action Company Program
Logistics, Equipment and Supply
Civil Affairs/Civic Action
Psychological Operations
Communications
Medical and Dental (to include preventive medicine)

2. Entries. The sequential listing will be documented when possible. Documentation will be accomplished by listing the supporting reference immediately after the entry. If the reference is included as an enclosure or a part of an enclosure in the chronology, state where it is located.

EXAMPLES:

25 Dec 1966

2nd Bn, 1st Mar commenced operation GIZMO southwest of DANANG.

Ref: 2nd Bn, 1st Mar OpO 19-66(c)
(Tab A to enclosure (1)).

26 Dec 1966

Det 1st ITT attached effective 26 Dec 1966.

Ref: CG, 1st MarDiv 230537Z Dec 1966(s).

PART IV


SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS

1. This section of the chronology should contain simplifying materiel which will assist in an understanding of the events described in the report such as:

- a. Operation plans
- b. Administrative plans
- c. Staff Journals
- d. ~~Media~~ reports

DECLASSIFIED

ENCLOSURE (1)

 **DECLASSIFIED**

BNO 5750.1B

- e. Staff studies and estimates
- f. Reference maps
- g. Photographs
- h. Briefing and debriefing notes and forms
- i. News releases
- j. Telephone directories
- k. Operational messages
- l. Sitreps
- m. Citations for awards
- n. Training directives

DECLASSIFIED


DECLASSIFIED

BnO 5750.1B

C [REDACTED]

2. The following format will be used for all section journals:
CLASSIFICATION.

(SECTION) JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 000001H Month 1967
To: 002400H Month 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
------	----	------	------------------

(Signature of section head)
Certified

(Note: 1. Where several days activities may be listed on one journal page, divide the days with a broken line and continue with a new day listing in the same format.

2. In the event an incident is recorded the words "Note" will be inserted in place of "From/To".)

DECLASSIFIED

REF ID: A631120
S-2 260000Z
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 010001H August 1967
TO: 312400H August 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE
Dien Ban	S-2	02 Aug 67	1 VC Co, desig Q-15, cmd by HY, loc BT 008596 and BT 018598. S-2, 1st Mar cnt: F/4 Numerous rpts this area since 31 July.
CAP D-6	S-2	02 Aug 67	Dien Ban Military Police rpt'd est 550 VC loc AT 990530.
Dien Ban	S-2	03 Aug 67	1 VC Co of the R-20 Bn, strength 100 men, mvd frm KY LAM NAM to CHAU LAU (H) and TRONG BO (H), AT 987604 and AT 984594.
S-2, 2/1	S-2	04 Aug 67	Villagers of BICH NAM (H) stated that on the night of 03 Aug the VC told the people to stay in their houses at 1700H and 0700H. If the people leave their houses, the VC will mine them. Villagers also stated that there are many mines from BICH NAM to QUANG DOANG #2 Mkt, in the AT 9963 g2 sq and along the trucks. Villagers stated that when Marines go into BICH NAM (H) and the VC are in there, the old people will leave so that the Marines can tell that the VC are there.
Dien Ban	S-2	04 Aug 67	Census Grievance rpt'd that the Q-15 Co, strength 100 men, cmd by LE HY, mvd frm THANH TRUONG and are loc BT 004605 and BT 003597. Wpns include: 1-60mm mtr, 1-.30 cal mg and 9-BARS. Uniforms are grey and utilities. CG eval: F/3. Dien Ban eval: F/3.
Census Grievance S-2	S-2	04 Aug 67	Agt rpt'd that the VC held a meeting at KY MINH (V) AT 955596 of dist level cadre to publicize the plans of election harassment this morning.

I REF ID: A631120

TABD

DECLASSIFIED
CONFIDENTIAL

Census Grievance	S-2	05 Aug 67	Agt rpt'd that the V-25 Bn, w/sufficient small arms, is loc at BT 094655 and BT 123624. Msn is to atk USMC post at LAI NGHI (V), HIEU NEON (D) and HOI AN in the near future.
Dien Ban	S-2	06 Aug 67	Nat'l Police rpt'd that the 3rd Bn, 3rd VC Regt, strength 450 men, mvd frm QUE SON to BT 017543, BT 026538 and BT 040541. Wpns include: 1-hvy mg, 3-rkt launchers, 2-82mm mtrs, 3-60mm mtrs, 2-mgs, 9-B40s, 3-57mm RRs and 5-PRC/10s. Uniforms are grey. Plans: to operate in THANH QUIET area. S-2, 1st Mar cmt: F/6 1st rpt of this unit having a msn in 1st Mar TAOR. Dien Ban eval: F/3.
Dien Ban	S-2	06 Aug 67	Nat'l Police rpt'd that a guerrilla unit mvd frm THANH TRUONG to PHU KY area to receive mines and grenades. They then ret'd to THANH TRUONG and are loc at BT 002641. Mines are loc frm BT 032643 to AT 996634. Nat'l Police eval: G/2. Dien Ban eval: F/3. 1st Mar eval: F/3.
Hoa Vang	S-2	06 Aug 67	2-VC Bn's are moving frm vic AT 958631 to observe HOA BINH (H) AT 985680, DOI NOI AT 983654, 51st Regt HQ, THANH QUIET Bridge BT 041621 and prison in Dien Ban. Unit is rpt'd wearing ARVN uniforms.
Dien Ban	S-2	07 Aug 67	Civilian Police rpt'd that a VC NVA Bn and 1-VC Reg Co, est strength 500 men, are dispersed and loc as follows: 200 men at BT 015518, 100 men at BT 028532 and 200 men at BT 024504. Obj is to get people to carry ammo and gear and if poss to atk CAP D-6, CAP D-7 and CAP D-7 OP. VC are believed to be making slow progress because corpmen are believed to be carrying VC MIA's.
Hoa Vang	S-2	08 Aug 67	Province Chief rpt'd that 1-NVA Regt is loc at BT 080653, BT 098641 and BT 099637. Intentions are to atk 3/1 opn. Also rpt'd that 25-VC, in civilian clothing, carrying .45 cal pistols are coming down frm Danang area and working in rice paddies picking up info for the VC.

DECLASSIFIED
CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED
CONFIDENTIAL

Dien Ban	S-2	08 Aug 67	1-VC guerrilla Co, strength 130 men, cmd by DONG, is loc vic BT 065625. Wpns include: 1-60mm mtr, 1-mg and 6-BARs, S-2, 1/1 eval: F/3.
Hoi An	S-2	09 Aug 67	Agt rpt'd that the VC will atk bridge at BT 092621 either today or tomorrow.
CAP D-7	S-2	10 Aug 67	1-VC Bn, strength 350 men loc BT 010544 and BT 025542. Wpns include: 1-81mm mtr, 1-60mm mtr, 2-mg's, 1-.30 cal mg, 9-BARs and 3-FRC/10s.
CAP D-7	S-2	10 Aug 67	1-VC Co plus the V-25 Bn, strength 400 men, are loc at BT 008535 and BT 016606. Intentions are to atk Bn units conducting activities in area of PHUNG LOC.
G-2	S-2	10 Aug 67	Agt rpt'd that the T-89 Bn in HIEU DUC (D) will atk Danang Air Field or the 51st ARVN HQ on 9, 10 and 11 Aug. Agt also rpt'd that the T-89 Bn attempted the atk on the 51st HQ on the night of 08 Aug. 51st ARVN HQ was alerted when the atk'ing force was sighted thus avoiding the poss atk. Wpns include mtrs and unk type rkts. III MAF eval: F/3. G-2 cnt: No specific eval available. 1st Mar cnt: 51st notified. They were not alerted on 08 Aug. Several rpts of the 51st as an en tgt.
Dien Ban	S-2	10 Aug 67	Nat'l Police rpt'd 1-VC Co, strength 130 men, cmd by Capt QUANG, loc vic BT 020595. Wpns include: 1-60mm mtr, 1-mg, 1-B40 rkt launcher, BARs and individual wpns. Nat'l Police eval: C/2. Dien Ban eval: F/3.
Hoa Vang	S-2	10 Aug 67	About 6-VC saboteurs carried many explosives frm AT 960699 and hide at AT 987701. They plan to destroy PHONG LE Bridge at AT 998707 and CAM LE Bridge BT 016715. S-2, 2/1 eval: F/3.
Hoa Vang	S-2	11 Aug 67	VC recon sqds are moving frm AT 958631 to HOA BINH AT 985680 to obs "New Life Hamlet" at AT 983654, the 51st ARVN CP and THANH QUET Bridge BT 041621. VC are rpt'd to be wearing ARVN uniforms. Men: to recon these pans and also try to release the prisoners.

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

In the Dien Ban Jail at the end of Aug.

Danang Special Sector	S-2	11 Aug 67	1 VC plt was operating at BT 085688. Another VC plt was operating at AT 963677 w/1 sqd used to infiltrate via AT 965701. Another plt operating at AT 920820. These three plts had a recon tm frm the Y-87 and T-89 along w/them.
Census Greivence	S-2	11 Aug 67	1 VC Co of the V-25, strength 100 men, cmd by NGUYEN HOANG, is moving frm BT 009535 to BT 016606. Uniforms are grey. CG eval: C/1.
1st, 51st	S-2	11 Aug 67	1 unidentified VC Co is loc at AT 952647.
1st, 51st	S-2	11 Aug 67	1 VC Co is loc AT 952647. 1 guerrilla plt loc AT 955644 and AT 957650. 1 IF Co w/Chinese advisor loc AT 955671 and AT 946653. Men unk. Rpt'd to have numerous rfts and mtrs.
<hr/>			
CAP D-7	S-2	12 Aug 67	Rpt'd that 2 VC Bn's in PHONG NHUT (H) #1 and THANH THUY. They have 2-81mm mtrs and 40-.30 cal mg's. Obj is to hit CAP D-6, CAP D-7 and 51st ARVN HQ.
<hr/>			
S-2, 1st Mar	S-2	13 Aug 67	Agt rpt of 2 VC Co's loc in KY LAM and KY QUANG (V). Wpns include: 4-82mm mtrs, 28-B40s, many AK47s and no rfts. S-2, 1st Mar ent: Recommend improved H&I fires in these villages.
<hr/>			
Hieu Nhon	S-2	14 Aug 67	Rpt'd that the VC have finished training children (10-14 yrs old) to use grenades and explosives. Children will be sent to Hieu Nhon Dist HQ, USMC posts, GVN posts to plant explosives. Hieu Nhon requests: (1) forbid all children on USMC and GVN posts. (2) check all children (3) forbid all children frm election spots S-2, 1st Mar ent: C/2.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED
CONFIDENTIAL

Dien Ban	S-2	18 Aug 67	Dien Ban S-2 rpts 1 VC Co mvd frm PHU PHONG to loc at BT 061544. Dien Ban S-2 eval: B/3. DIOCC eval: F/3 poss V-25. S-2, 1st Har eval: F/3.
Dien Ban	S-2	18 Aug 67	CG rpt'd 1 VC Co, strength 140 men, mvd frm DAI LOC and loc vic AT 998531 to BT 009528. Wpns include: 1-60mm mtr, 1-mg and 2-BARs.
Dien Ban	S-2	18 Aug 67	1 VC Co, cmd by TY, loc vic BT 012590 and BT 020590. Dien Ban eval: B/3, unit believed to be LF.
<hr/>			
Hoa Vang	S-2	23 Aug 67	ARVN duty officer rec'd a rpt that there may be a VC Regt loc at AT 955695. G-2 cmt: Size improb. Poss this is a loc for smaller troop concentrations w/poss mtr msn within the vital area.
<hr/>			
Hieu Duc	S-2	24 Aug 67	VC are planning a lge atk on DANANG, HOA VANG and HIEU DUC to celebrate the VC Nat'l Holiday. At pres, 1 VC Bn loc at AT 840690 and AT 850705. The Bn has a msn to mtr the POL storage area, HOA CAM and US and ARVN units in HIEU DUC (D). 1 VC Recon Co, desig C/3 of the 3rd NVA Bn, joined w/the Q-16B Co for an opn and are pres loc AT 960660 and AT 968670. Men: to hit Danang Air Base and 2/51 elements at YEN NE, SAN KAH and HOA VANG (D). Hieu Duc cmt: F/4 on size. Unit desig C/3 not carried as subordinate to the 3rd NVA Bn.
Hieu Duc	S-2	24 Aug 67	2 plts of VC at AT 951643 and AT 942648. Unit desig T-5 of V-25 Bn. S-2, 2/1 cmt: F/3 Increased intell and spec agt rpts and unit contact in last 48 hrs.
<hr/>			
Hoa Vang	S-2	25 Aug 67	1 VC plt loc AT 966667. 2 VC Co's loc AT 865767 and AT 894880. These units might infiltrate HOA BINH AT 985679 or atk US and GVN units in NW part of HOA VANG (D). S-2, 1st Har cmt: F/3 on plt and msn to hit HOA BINH.

DECLASSIFIED
CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

Dien Ban	S-2	26 Aug 67	1 VC Co loc AT 954629, AT 937611 and AT 950620. Strength 90 men. Wpns include 1-60mm mtr, 1-hvy mg, 3-179s. Uniforms are varied. Poss msn: mtr USMC and PF OP in Dien Ban area. S-2, 1st Mar cmt: F/4 on size. F/3 on plt in area. S-2, 2/1 cmt: Minings and contacts in area indicate on small unit activity. F/5 on size. F/3 on plat in area. F/4 on wpns. F/5 on msn.
CAP D-7	S-2	28 Aug 67	2 VC Co's are loc BT 070653 and BT 057618. Wpns include 2-mg's, 1-60mm mtr and 8-BARs. Obj to atk CAP D-6 and CAP D-7.
Duy Xuyen	S-2	28 Aug 67	1 VC Bn, strength 400 men, are loc vic BT 045520, BT 045522, BT 050520 and BT 053515. Wpns include: 2-81mm mtrs, 3-60mm mtrs and 3-mg's. Msn: atk PF unit at XUYEN TRA and atk and shell DUY XUYEN DIST HQ in near future. G-2 cmt: Prob V-25, loc and msn prob accurate.
1st MP Bn	S-2	29 Aug 67	25 VC in ARVN uniforms loc AT 025715. S-2, 2/1 cmt: F/4 on size. F/4 on loc. No activity of any size in last week in this area.
1st LP Bn	S-2	29 Aug 67	Est 250 VC loc AT 028693. Wpns unk. S-2, 2/1 cmt: F/5 on size. F/4 on loc. ARVN and CAP D-8 work in both areas.
Nat'l Police	S-2	29 Aug 67	1 VC Bn of the 31st Regt, strength 300 men, cmd by NGUYEN KHAC MINH, w/enough wpns, mvd frm QUE SON to BT 120520 and BT 120533. Msn: to atk DUY XUYEN HQ and OP in DUY XUYEN. Nat'l Police eval: C/1. G-2 cmt: 1st rpt of personality. 31st AKA 3rd Regt. Poss 1st Bn, 3rd Regt operating this area. Also normal operating area of V-25. S-2, 1st Mar eval: F/2.
7th Mar	S-2	30 Aug 67	1 VC plt, desig 20/15 is loc AT 958676, AT 957685 and AT 957697. Plt cmd by NGUYEN KHI. Plt is integrating w/local guerrillas to atk 1/51 and disrupt elections.

DECLASSIFIED

3rd CIT S-2 30 Aug 67 V-25 Bn, strength 300 men, cmd by LAM, loc in a village at AT 990660, AT 980660 and 920660. S-2, 2/1 cmt: F/5 on loc. F/5 on size. F/2 on activity AT 980660. VC rpt'd this area last night destroying fences, harassing people and advising against voting.

Nat'l Police S-2 30 Aug 67 In the VC atk on the VINH DIEN commercial area on 26 Aug, the VC came to the peoples homes and described how they would use rkts to atk GVN and military bases on 1 and 2 Sept during the evening hours.
1 VC Bn w/4-rkts and a number of ARVN cadre and soldiers captured on 26 Aug in VINH DIEN commercial dist are hiding frm BT 078614 to BT 085618. G-2 cmt: several ARVN and PF MIA's rpt'd, poss captives of VC. Recent rpts indicate VC will attempt similar atk before elections. S-2, 2/1 cmt: F/3 on loc. F/2 on predicted atk. No rating on size, but not likely bn.

3rd CIT S-2 30 Aug 67 Document frm VC KIA at SONG CAU DAO Bridge revealed unit ltr box #373 desig V-3Co of T-89. V-3 Co of T-89 is loc AT 890710.

1st, 51st S-2 30 Aug 67 1 VC Bn, desig T-89, cmd by HA BA LUAN, loc AT 910665 and AT 898658.
1 Co, desig K/DA, cmd by TU SANG, loc AT 909660.
1 Co of V-25 loc AT 984605 and AT 988601.
1 Bn of T/301, cmd by HO HUV PHOUC, loc BT 011561 and BT 005568. Jpns include 140mm rkts. S-2, 2/1 cmt: V-25 rpt'd on CO NCI, poss that 1 Co operating to N but unlikely. F/4 on size.

H

Hoa Vang S-2 31 Aug 67 2 VC Co's operating vic AT 996643 and BT 010645. G-2 cmt: Prob true, poss R-20 Bn.

III MAP S-2 31 Aug 67 At BT 025705, 1 VC plt armed w/explosives is loc and mvd frm BT 035680 in direction of BT 023705. Men: to atk OP at HOA DA. G-2 cmt: Prob elmnts of the 42nd Bn recently rpt'd this area.

1st, 51st S-2 31 Aug 67 2 plt's (X-17), cmd by DUNG, loc AT 963678 and AT 968671. S-2, 1st Mar eval: F/2.

VII

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

Hoi An S-2 31 Aug 67 1 VC Co, wearing dk brown uniforms, is loc BT 025603. Msn: to atk VINH DIEM concrete bridge and Dien Ban jail. G-2 ent: This rpt prob true. Poss Co size unit loc this area, prob Q-15.

Hieu Duc S-2 31 Aug 67 2/6 Bn mvd frm unk loc and has been replaced by the 35th Bn, cmd by DTMH XUAN HOAN. 1 Co of the 35th loc AT 891714. 1 Co of the 35th loc AT 960694, AT 960688 and AT 966664. 1 Co of the 35th loc at AT 910692 and AT 870710. Unit strength 300 men. Wpns include: 4-82mm mtrs, 3-hvy mg's, 2-120mm mtrs, 4-.30 cal mg's, and 93mm rkts. Uniforms are khaki. Esn: to atk at same time USMC and VN psns and HOA VANG (D) and HIEU DUC (D). Hieu Duc ent: 2/6 unit last rpt'd 19 July at AT 915677, AT 881697 and AT 880713. Cmd was a Chicom Advisor.


J. D. JOINER
Certified

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 010001H Aug 1967

TO: 012400H Aug 1967

FROM	TO	TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT
H	S-3	0100 H/3/A returned to PPB.
All Units	S-3	0200 All Secure.
D-6	S-3	0245 D6/LP returned to CP.
D-6	S-3	0305 D6/Patrol departing CP.
H	S-3	0345 H/1/A set in night position.
All Units	S-3	0400 All Secure.
H	S-3	0600 H/1/A returned to PPB.
G	S-3	0605 G/Unit returning to CP, H&S notified.
Regt	S-2	0607 Weather Report.
7th Eng	S-3	0610 E Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
H	S-3	0655 Co H night activities secured.
G	S-3	0700 W Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
D-6, 7, & 8	S-4	0705 Resupply request.
7th Eng	S-3	0740 E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
G	S-3	0755 RR has made contact with security element.
G	S-3	0810 W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
D-7	S-3	0830 Security in position around D-6 for meeting with village chief.
G	S-3	1000 G/1/C departing CP.
S-3	Regt	1120 Info Report G/1/C at 011050H at (BT 002637) found 1-105mm rd dud at ref coords. Destroyed with C-4.
S-4	S-3	1125 Resupply completed.
E	S-3	1130 E/2/C returned to CP.
D-7	S-5	1200 Med-Cap Report.
G	S-3	1225 G/1 activities cancelled.
D-7	S-3	1230 D7/A returned to CP.
WireTm	S-3	1300 WireTm returned to CP.
WireTm	S-3	1310 WireTm departing CP.
Note		1325 RR returned to CP.

DECLASSIFIED

TAB E

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	Regt	1340	Spot Report #26 E/3 at 010930H at (BT 008614) while conducting mine sweep found 1 box type mine with 25lbs C-4. Engineers destroyed mine with C-4.
D-7	S-3	1410	D7/A departing CP.
D-6	S-3	1420	D6/2 departing CP.
WireTm	S-3	1450	WireTm returned to CP.
S-3	H	1535	One sqd from Co H directed to 1/11 CP for security 1800-0700 each night during OPN PIKE.
D-7	S-5	1540	Med-Cap report.
S-3	I/1	1545	Request casualty info for Co F.
D-7	S-3	1555	D7/A returned to CP.
G	S-3	1610	G/1/C returned to CP.
Regt 2	S-2	1646	Primary pass word has been compromised the alternate is now in effect.
Regt	S-3	2/51	-to have a COUNTY FAIR in NW portion of TAOR. Notified Co H to coordinate.
G	S-3	1745	G/3/B departing CP.
H	S-3	1810	Reports VN male child with broken arm at HA DONG bridge. Civilian to be brought to 2/1 BAS in morning.
D-6	S-3	1820	Vehicle from 1/1 was ambushed resulting in 2 WIA's. Spot Report to follow.
MT	S-3	1850	All vehicles returned to CP.
G	S-3	1930	G/3/B set in ambush.
S-3	Regt	1935	Spot Report #42 D-6 at 011817H at (BT 040625) 1/1 vehicle moving S on Hwy #1 was ambushed by VC. VC had automatic weapons, 3-4 VC were estimated to have made the attack. Vehicle continued to D-6, where corpsman treated 2 WIA's with minor frag wounds. Marines will remain at D-6 until morning, 1/1 to send vehicle in morning to return them to their CP.
D-7	S-2	1935	Request interpreter at their position for 2 Aug.
H	S-3	1950	H/2/C departed CP.
H	S-3	2020	H/2/A set in position.
G	S-3	2050	G/3/K departing CP.
H	S-3	2100	H/1/A & H/1 departed CP, H/2/B set in position.
All Units	S-3	2200	All Secure.
G	S-3	2210	G/1/B departing CP.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.

GENE A. DEEZAN
Certified

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 020001H Aug 1967
TO: 022400H Aug 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
H	S-3	0240	H/1/B departing CP.
H	S-3	0355	Request illumination at (AT 969694).
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
E	S-3	0415	Request illumination at (BT 001608).
D-7	S-3	0530	D7/A returned to CP.
7th Eng.	S-3	0620	E Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
E	S-3	0630	Request emergency med-evac for 1 VN civilian.
G	S-3	0645	W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
Regt	S-2	0655	Weather Report.
7th Eng.	S-3	0705	E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
E	S-3	0706	Med-evac completed.
D-6, 8	S-3	0720	Resupply request.
G	S-3	0750	W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
G	S-3	0800	G/3/B returned to CP.
S-3	H&S	0855	Assign 16 men to escort-Co E resupply-to DONG TIEN area. Report to S-4 at 0950. S-4 notified.
S-3	Regt	0905	Spot Report #17 E/1/B at 020515H at (BT 043632) spotted 2 VC running out of house. Sqd opened fire with 12 rds small arms. Sqd heard movement to rear, fired 4 rds small arms. Searched area to rear finding 1 VN female WIA. Called and completed med-evac. Searched village and detained 1 VN male with out ID in house. VN male was drug addicted. Detained VN female in house from which VC ran.
S-3	Regt	0915	Info Report E/3 at 023621 at (BT 022624) point man spotted 2 VC running across paddy. Called for them to halt in VN, fired warning shots, VC failed to halt. Fired 40 rds small arms. VC fled and

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT
		escaped into treeline. Observed emerging from treeline near 2/1 CP, walked North. (last sighting not reported until 0900H).
S-3	Regt 1015	Spot Report #20 D-6 at 020915H at (BT 050603) 4 PF members of CAP unit found 4 mines of 35-40 lbs shape charge at (BT 053597). Removed mines and have been taken to District HQ. Further search of area resulted in detaining 1 VN male with no ID card, 30-40 years of age. Also found 1 cartridge belt, 2 Chi-com grenades, 2 transistor radios, clothing, flashlight and sandals.
D-7	S-3 1020	D7/Patrol returned to CP.
S-3	Regt 1100	Spot Report #23 E/3 at 021030H at (BT 025623) search team found M-26 grenade rigged as mine and mantrap 3' in diameter and 15' deep with bamboo punji stakes 3-4 feet long. Found 20mm rd rigged as mine with pressure detonating device. Disarmed 20mm rd and destroyed others with C-4.
S-3	Regt 1235	Inf Report G/1/B at 021150H at (AT 982630) found tunnel 6'x1 1/2'x3'. Checked tunnel finding no evidence of VC. Tunnel to be destroyed at later date.
S-3	Regt 1315	Spot Report #30 D-6 at (BT 049597) at 020920H PF unit from VINH-DEN were involved in fire fight and requested assistance. D-6 sent 1 sqd to help. Killed 1 VC. Captured 1 Chi-com grenade, 1 K-50 banana clip and 4 shape charges at (BT 053597). One VC KIA (conf).
D-8	S-5 1330	Med-Cap report.
S-3	E, G 1405	FRAG ORDER A. OP Order 223-66 B. OP Order 204-67 C. OP Order 209-67 1. Co E assigned perimeter reinforcement IAW ref (a). Provide 1 plt Co G during period 030600H to 031900H for BOLD EAGLE ref (c) if required. 2. Co G continue responsibility of ref (c). Join OPCON 1 plt Co E if deployed.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
			on 03 Aug. Provide 1 plt for RR on 03 Aug. Be prepared for RR on 07 Aug.
C	S-3	1500	G/2/A returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	1520	Spot Report #38 H&S/Resupply/Sqd/Security at 021435H at (BT 015-617) engineers found 1 Box type mine of 20-25lbs explosives and 1 pop flare filled with composition B with pressure detonating device. Destroyed with C-4.
D-7	S-2	1600	Intelligence Report, Co E notified.
S-3	Regt	1605	Info Report E/Sqd/CP at 021130H at (AT 997596) spotted VC (3) at (AT 996582). Called arty mission (3 WP, 6 HE). 1/1 notified of VC in their TAOR.
D-7	S-3	1640	D7/B returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	1705	Spot Report E/2 at 021530H at (AT 997605) spotted 3 VC at (AT 992601) moving W, VC had weapons. Called arty mission (3 WP, 20 HE). Swept area finding no evidence of VC casualties.
D-7	S-2	1750	Intelligence Report, Co E notified.
S-3	Regt	1835	Spot Report #50 G/1/B at 021740H at (AT 977635) apprehended 2 VN males. VC propaganda was in immediate area. One male 65 years old with out ID card. Other male with ID that has 52 years old on it but male appears about 30 years of age. Returning males to Co G CP for further interrogation.
E	S-3	1850	E/2 position report, CP at (BT 009604), E2A (BT 008608), E2C (BT 012605).
D-6	S-3	2105	D6/2 departing CP for LP.
D-7	S-3	2110	D7 reports losing radio contact with LP.
D-7	S-3	2125	D7 reports regaining radio contact with LP.
DIEN BAN	S-2	2150	Intelligence Report, 550 VC located at (AT 990-530). Mission to attack D-6 position.
D-7	S-3	2155	Reports receiving 1 RD HE of unknown type. Requested illumination. (11 rds illumination).
All Units	S-3	2200	All Secure.
D-7	S-3	2235	D7/B departing C P.
S-3	Regt	2255	Spot Report #6 D-7 at 022230H at (BT 042620) received 1 in-

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
			coming HE rd of unknown type. Called illumina-
			nation (11 rds). No visual contact with enemy.
D-7	S-3	2330	D7/B returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.


GENE A. DEEGAN
Certified

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 030001H Aug 1967
TO: 032400H Aug 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
D-6	S-3	0050	D6/2 returned to CP.
H	S-3	0130	H/2 departing CP.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
D-6	S-3	0405	Request illumination at (BT 048604).
D-8	S-3	0450	D8/A returned to CP.
7th Eng	S-3	0615	E Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
H	S-3	0625	H/1/A returning to CP.
H	S-3	0650	H/2/A & H/2/B returned to CP.
G	S-3	0700	Y Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
Air	S-3	0810	No AO available for RR.
7th Eng, G	S-3	0815	E & Y Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
D-7	S-3	0845	D7/A departing CP.
G	S-3	0850	G/3/B departing CP.
G	S-3	0900	G/1/A returned to CP.
D-7	S-3	1035	D7/A returned to CP.
E	S-3	1036	E/3 departing CP.
H	S-3	1040	6x6 ran off Liberty Road. One Wrecker on scene not enough. Request additional wrecker and 11th MT Bn be notified. Traffic N-S clear, S-N jammed. Regt notified.
Air	S-3	1040	RR departing CP.
H	S-3	1105	H/1/A med-cap secured.
G	S-3	1120	Request emergency med-evac for 3 US WIA's (frag wounds). LZ (BT 001635).
D-7	S-3	1130	Received RF activity, Regt notified.
H	S-3	1135	Cancel request for wrecker. 6x6 righted by tank retriever.
G	S-3	1140	Med-evac completed.
H	S-3	1200	H/3/A secured from med-cap.
Note		1205	Two dogs and handlers with NCOIC arrived at 2/1 CP. Sent to Co G CP.
Div	S-2	1215	Intelligence Report.
D-8	S-5	1320	Med-Cap Report.
Regt 3	S-3	1440	AO claims he saw rocket sites at (AT 989690). Co H to dispatch sqd to search area.

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT
H	S-3	1450 H/2/A departing CP to check out rocket sites.
G	S-3	1455 G/3/C returning to CP.
D-6	S-5	1510 Med-Cap Report.
G	S-3	1515 G/3/C returned to CP.
AO	S-2	1520 Intelligence Report.
D-6	S-3	1600 D6/3 departing CP.
S-3	Regt	1605 Spot Report #52 E/Sqd/CP at 030900H at (BT 011609) patrol member detonated M-26 grenade rigged as mine. Men were 15-20 meters apart. Patrol continued on scheduled activities. One US WIA (minor) non-evac.
S-3	Regt	1610 Spot Report #53 G/3/A at 031140H at (BT 000631) while probing for caves and tunnels, sqd member tripped M-26 grenade rigged as mine. Two men were 5 meters apart. Third man was 20 meters away. Called and completed med-evac. Three US WIA's.
S-3	Regt	1615 Info Report E/1/A at 031330H at (BT 048641) heard woman screaming believed to be signaling 3 VC that patrol was approaching. Two VC had weapons, 1 had cartridge belt. Fired 6 rds small arms at fleeing VC. Searched area finding no evidence of VC casualties.
HOI AN	S-2	1655 Intelligence Report. Request deployment of troops in THAM QUIT area. Co E notified.
S-3	H	1710 1. Div C6 requests area of AO sighting this afternoon be kept under surveillance next 24 hrs. Submit plans to execute this ASAP.
Air	S-3	1715 RR returned to CP.
D-6	S-3	1750 D6/3 returned to CP.
S-2	S-3	1755 Coordinates of VC meeting (BT 054636). Co E notified.
H	S-3	1800 Co H has unit at (AT 989690) with negative sighting and will continue surveillance during night and morning.
S-3	2/51	1810 Notified ARVN of OP being established.
Regt	S-3	1935 Dispatching trucks to (BT 182588) for pick up of Co F as directed by Regt.

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-4	S-3	1955	Trucks departed CP.
G	S-3	2015	Co C unit reports receiving small arms fire from (AT 990634).
S-4	S-3	2015	Convoy passed D-6 CP.
D-6	S-3	2055	D6/3 departed CP.
D-8	S-3	2056	D8/Ambush departed CP.
2/51	S-3	2058	ARVN unit under fire at (AT 970665).
Regt	S-3	2059	Co F to spend night at 1/1 CP.
S-3	Regt	2120	Info Report D6/3 at 031630H at (BT 057606) patrol received 40-50 rds automatic small arms fire and 1 rifle grenade from 3 VC at (BT 059606). Returned fire with 100 rds small arms, 3 1'-79 and 1 LAAM. 1/1 notified.
S-3	Regt	2125	Info Report G/2/C at 032005 at (AT 990643) received 15 rds small arms fire from (AT 990634). Returned fire with 16 rds 60mm. Supt area finding no evidence of VC casualties.
H	S-3	2210	H/3/A departing PPB.
S-3	Regt	2225	Info Report 2/51 at 032050H at (AT 977665) unit received automatic small arms fire and 20 60mm rds. Called arty mission of 40 HE, 12 WP and 20 illumination rds. VC broke contact. ARVN will sweep area at first light.
H	S-3	2230	H/3/A in ambush position, H/2/A departing CP.
H	S-3	2255	H/3/B returned to CP.
D-8	S-3	2355	D8/Unit returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.

Gene A. Deegan
GENE A. DEEGAN
Certified

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

S-3 JOURNAL 2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 040001H Aug 1967
TO: 042400H Aug 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
H	S-3	0025	H/3/A returned to CP.
D-7	S-3	0100	D7/A departing CP.
H	S-3	0115	H/2/A returned to PPB.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
D-7	S-3	0300	D7/A departing CP.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
7th Eng	S-3	0615	E Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
Regt	S-2	0620	Weather Report.
E	S-3	0630	Request routine med-evac for 2 WIA at (BT 049641).
H	S-3	0635	H/1 set in position.
D-8	S-4	0640	Resupply request.
7th Eng	S-3	0705	E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
D-7	S-4	0710	Resupply Request.
F	S-3	0720	Co F will depart 1/1 CP in 15 minutes.
E	S-3	0721	Med-evac completed.
H	S-3	0725	All night activities have secured.
S-3	Regt	0800	Spot Report #11 E/1/A at 040600H at (BT 048640) point man detonated M-26 grenade rigged as mine with trip wire. Men were entering tree line with 20 meter interval. Called and completed med-evac. Two US WIA.
S-4	S-3	0810	Co F returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	0820	CP drill in effect.
Note		0823	COC all secure.
H&S	S-3	0830	All Units set in.
H&S	S-3	0835	Counter attack plan ready for activation.
Note		0837	CP drill secured.
G	S-3	0905	W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
G	S-3	0925	Dispatching unit to ARVN position for crater analysis (and type) of VC attack last night.
G	S-3	0955	Change in call signs for activities 05-07 Aug.
E	S-3	1030	Request cease fire on 900" range.

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
E	S-3	1105	While test firing weapons had 2 M-79 duds and 1 60mm dud. Destroyed duds with C-4, also found 2 3.5 rds and 1 60mm dud in impact area. Destroyed with C-4.
G	S-2	1110	Intelligence Report of 4 VC with 3 weapons seen at (AT 975630). 7th Marines notified.
D-7	S-3	1210	D7/B returned to CP.
H	S-3	1215	H/3/A med-cap completed.
D-6, 7	S-5	1220	Med-Cap Reports.
G	S-3	1350	G/3/B at 1150H near (AT 975638) spotted 1 suspicious female who started to run. Opened fire and she halted. Interrogated with negative results. Woman had ID card in her possession, was released.
G	S-3	1355	G/3/B returned to CP.
G	S-3	1400	G/3/A searched village at (AT 975630) and discovered dead VN boy, age 12. Parents state he was killed by US stray bullet at 1150H firing by G/3/B.
G	S-3	1420	Addition to activities; Regt notified.
Regt	S-3	1425	RR details: 1st MT Bn, pick up at 050730H on E Anderson trail and HWY #1, MT Cdr Lt. SHEEHAN, DirLn Auth.
Regt	S-3	1510	Request check CG msg 011550Z Aug on M-16 training aids and manuals.
G	S-3	1540	G/3/A returning to CP, G/2/S departing CP.
G	S-3	1550	Request retriever to help bulldozer sinker in mud.
7th Eng	S-3	1630	Bulldozer dispatched from Hill #55 to assist Co G bulldozer.
7th Eng	S-3	1640	Bulldozer has been extracted from mire.
E	S-3	1720	E/2 departing CP.
AO	S-3	1725	Reports spotting camouflaged holes in CS 9769, 9770. Coords plot in river. Checked with Regt for further clarification.
S-3	Regt	1735	Spot Report #28 G/Sqd/CP at 041630H at (AT 974637) unit spotted civilians running NE into HIGH NAM area. Spotted 1 VC with weapon running group of civilians. - Fired 6 rds small arms, VC disappeared into tree-line. Swept area finding 2 VN women. One was identified as VC cornsman. No YN's. Detainees to be returned to Bn CP.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT
MT	S-3	1805 All vehicles returned to CP.
H	S-3	1810 H/2 departing CP for ARVN PPB.
S-3	Regt	1900 Spot Report #30 G/1/B at 041830H at (AT 996637) spotted 1 VC running. Called for him to halt in VN and fired warning shot. VC failed to halt, fired 5 rds small arms killing VC. Searched body finding cartridge belt, 1 M-26 grenade, medical kit and documents. One VC KIA (conf).
D-7	S-3	1905 D7/B returned to CP.
H	S-3	1950 H/1/A departing CP.
H	S-3	1955 H/2 arrived at ARVN PPB.
H	S-3	2000 H/1/A set in position.
H	S-3	2010 Request divers at their position 06 or 07 Aug.
G	S-3	2015 Position report for G/1/C at (BT 010624).
G	S-3	2025 G/1/B set in position.
G	S-3	2030 G/2/S set in position.
G	S-3	2035 G/2/A returned to CP.
G	S-3	2050 Firing 60mm at suspected VC position at (AT 979650).
D-6	S-3	2110 D6/1 departing CP.
Regt	S-3	2130 Regt 3 Actual will be going to Co F position at 1000H tomorrow by helo.
All Units	S-3	2200 All Secure.
G	S-3	2300 Activity report, Regt notified.
All Units	S-3	2400 All Secure.

Gene A. Deegan
 GENE A. DEEGAN
 Certified

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 05000LH Aug 1967

TO: 052400H Aug 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
G	S-3	0005	Tomorrow morning between 0600H or 0700H elements of Co G will hold a combined activity with ARVN's at HA DONG bridge.
D-6	S-3	0045	D6/1 returned to CP.
D-8	S-3	0150	D8/Patrol returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
D7	S-3	0355	D7/B departing CP.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
D-7	S-3	0555	D7/B returned to CP.
F	S-3	0605	F/2 & F/3 departing C P.
G	S-3	0610	G/1/B returned to CP.
D-6 & 8	S-4	0635	Resupply Request.
G	S-3	0650	E Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
7th Eng	S-3	0710	E Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
G	S-3	0710	G/Unit departed CP.
7th Eng	S-3	0715	Found two mines on E Anderson trail.
G	S-3	0716	Found 1 box type mine on W Anderson trail. Request EOD for removal. EOD on the way.
Regt	S-2	0720	Weather Report.
F	S-3	0740	F/3 set in PPB.
G	S-3	0745	G/2/S returned to CP.
D-7	S-3	0800	D7/A departed CP.
7th Eng	S-3	0805	E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
E	S-3	0810	RR departing HWY #1 and E Anderson trail.
Note		0820	EOD arrived at COC, dispatched to W Anderson trail mine location.
G	S-3	0830	VN male body brought to HA DONG bridge, believed to be a mine casualty. S-2 dispatching a KC.
G	S-3	0830	Halted running VN and checked ID card with negative results.
S-3	Regt	0832	Spot Report #18 7th Eng 2/1 at 050630H at (BT 028640) sweep team found two box type mines 40 meters apart by visual means. Both 20 lbs, pressure type. Disarmed and removed mines.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
E	S-3	0845	Request emergency med-evac.
F	S-3	0850	Co F set in PPB.
D-7	S-4	0900	Resupply request.
H	S-3	0905	H/1/A departing for med-cap.
E	S-3	0915	Med-evac completed.
S-3	Regt	0930	Spot Report #24 G/1/A Security at 050720H at (AT 997634) found 1 box type mine pressure detonated weighing 12 lbs by visual means on W Anderson Trail. EOD team disarmed and removed mine.
S-3	Regt	0931	Info Report G/3/A at 050815H at (AT 990642) civilians brought body of man to HA DONG bridge. KC interrogated civilians they said man stepped on VC mine in BICH BAY (1). Possibly could have been planting mine.
G	S-3	0932	W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
G	S-3	0935	G/Unit returned to CP.
D-7	S-3	1005	D7/A returned to CP.
D-6	S-3	1008	Request emergency med-evac at (BT 050603).
Air	S-3	1028	Med-evac completed.
S-3	Regt	1030	Spot Report #27 E/2 at 050900H at (BT 055634) received 30 rds small arms fire from (BT 056635) wounding 1 USMC. Returned fire with 50 rds small arms. Swept area finding 1 elderly man who said VC ran out of his house. One US WIA, 1 detainee.
G	S-4	1040	Request vehicle to pick up detainees at their position.
D-8	S-5	1100	Med-Cap Report.
S-3	Regt	1105	Info Report Found propaganda papers at-(AT 997706). Co H unit will return them to S-2.
S-3	Regt	1110	Spot Report #32 Co G at 050900H at at 050900H at (AT 995646)- G/Plt combined with ARVN of 4/51st Regt conducted sweep of HA DONG hamlet and apprehended 8 VN whose names were on list of local VC taken from VC killed by G/1/B at 041830H. Eight detainees returned 2/1 CP--6 males, 2 females with ID cards.
G	S-3	1145	Request 6x by 1500 today for operational purposes.

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME MESSAGE/ INCIDENT
Note		1200 Vehicle from 4/11 and vehicle from 1st Marines side-swiped on narrow bridge. Resulting in 3 US personnel being injured. Called and completed med-evac.
D-7	S-5	1252 Med-Cap Report.
WireTm	S-3	1300 WireTm departing CP.
S-4	S-3	1330 Returned 1 of wrecked vehicles to Regt CP, wrecker returning after 2nd vehicle.
S-3	H	1500 M-60 & .50 Cal MG function firing approved after 1700H. Regt approved.
Regt	S-3	1505 Divers approved for 7 Aug. Transportation to be provided by Bn.
CO	S-3	1515 CO departing CP.
G	S-3	1540 G/2 departing CP.
WireTm	S-3	1555 WireTm returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	1610 Spot Report #49 G/3/A at 051500H at (AT 968641) while checking out movement found 1 dud Chi-com grenade, ammo box with 1 poncho, 6 steel punji stakes, 1 pair green trousers, 1 M-14 magazine. Destroyed Chi-com grenade with C-4. Returning ammo box to CP.
D-6	S-3	1615 D6/Day activities cancelled.
G	S-3	1620 G/1/A shot and killed charging buffalo. S-5 notified.
D-7	S-3	1700 D7/A departing CP.
G	S-3	1715 Activity report.
E	S-3	1800 Returned from RR.
S-3	Regt	1820 Addition to activities.
S-3	Regt	1822 Spot Report #56 G/2/A at 051715H at (BT 009625) saw VN youth hiding behind brick pile. Man started running toward patrol. Apprehended youth approx age 15-20 yrs. Returning to S-2. No ID card.
S-3	Regt	1825 Info Report G/2 at 051725H at (AT 998625) unit following in trace of AMTRAC's spotted 2 tunnels. (1) 3'x4'x10' (2) 4'x4'x6'. Destroyed with C-4.
MT	S-3	1845 All vehicles returned to CP.
D-7	S-3	1900 D7/A returned to CP, closing HWY #1.
G2	S-2	1930 Intelligence Report.
S-3	Regt	2015 Addition to activities for G/3/C.
D-7	S-3	2020 D7/A departed CP.

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	Regt	2025	Info Report G/3/A at 051700H at (AT 971643) patrol member tripped M-26 grenade rigged as mine, grenade failed to detonate. Destroyed with C-4.
S-3	Regt	2030	Spot Report #62 G/2/S at 051700H at (AT 991621) unit on blocking force checked people for ID cards detained 1 female. Will return to CP for interrogation. One detainee age 40.
S-3	Regt	2035	Spot Report #63 G/2/B at 051825H at (AT 999625) unit on sweep in village checked for ID cards detained 1 female age 15-20. Will return detainee to CP for interrogation.
D-6	S-3	2055	D6/LP departing CP.
H	S-3	2100	H/1/A spotted green star cluster E of their position. Regt notified.
DIEN BAN	S-3	2135	Reports that "ZAPPER'S GULCH" bridge has been blown. (BT 046613).
D-6	S-3	2145	D6/2 departing CP to check out bridge (BT 046613).
All Units	S-3	2200	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	2235	All LP's set in position.
D-6	S-3	2240	Patrol reached destroyed bridge.
G	S-3	2242	G/3/B departing CP.
D-6	S-3	2310	D6/2 returned to CP.
G	S-3	2315	G/1/B departing CP.
D-6	S-3	2320	D6/Patrol departing CP.
S-3	Regt	2330	Info Report F/2 at 052330H at (BT 004616) while in ambush site received 1 incoming grenade. Called illumination. No VC observed. Continuing mission.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.

Gene A. Deegan
 GENE A. DEEGAN
 Certified

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 060001H Aug 1967
TO: 062400H Aug 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
F	S-3	0210	Request illumination.
D-6	S-3	0240	D6/2 returned to CP.
D-6	S-3	0300	D6/2 departed CP.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
7th Eng	S-3	0605	E Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
G	S-3	0615	W Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
D-6	S-3	0720	D6/3 departed CP to check incident of civilian vehicle detonating a mine at (BT 045613).
7th Eng	S-3	0725	E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
D-7	S-3	0730	Request emergency med-evac at (BT 044614) for 19 civilian WIA's.
D-6, & 8	S-4	0800	Resupply Request.
D-7	S-3	0825	Med-evac completed.
S-3	Regt	0920	Info Report 2/1 at 060720H at (BT 046613) civilian bus using bypass around blown bridge detonated mine. Nine civilian KIA's (4 med-evaced other 5 claimed by relatives), 19 civilian WIA's. Called and completed med-evac for WIA'S.
D-6	S-3	0925	D6/3 returned to CP.
Note		0930	Lt. Col. A. VAN WINKLE relieved Lt. Col. M.M. HEWLETT as Bn C.O. at a change of command ceremony at the 2/1 CP. CG, 1st Mar Div, Maj Gen ROBERTSON, and CO, 1st Marines, Col. ING attended.
D-7	S-3	0940	D7/Patrol returned to CP.
Air	S-3	1015	Maj Gen ROBERTSON departed CP.
Air	S-3	1025	Col ING departed CP.
S-3	Regt	1030	Spot Report #20 G/Sqd/CP at 060905H at (AT 997631) KCS found 1 electrically detonated mine containing 16 lbs C-4 and metal fragments. Destroyed with C-4.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
7th Eng.	S-3	1040	Bridge damaged beyond repair. Construction will begin tomorrow on new bridge. By pass will be class "60" after fill is dumped today.
H	S-3	1130	1-LVTH-6 crossed SONG CAU RD from S. Regt notified.
S-3	7th Marines	1140	Notified 7th Marines of 7 VC moving into DUC KY (1).
E	S-3	1220	Request priority med-evac for 1 US WIA gunshot wound in leg at (BT 054634).
Air S-3	S-3	1302	Med-evac completed.
	Regt	1340	Spot Report #26 E/2/S Patrol received 20 rds automatic fire from (BT 054635) wounding 1 Marine. Returned fire with 30 rds small arms. Searched area finding no evidence of VC casualties. Called and completed med-evac. One US WTA.
S-3	Regt	1345	Spot Report #27 G/2/S 061130H at (AT 985610) spotted 7 VC dressed in white clothing running S. Pursued VC on ANTRAC's for 200 meters, fired 100 rds small arms. Searched area finding no evidence of VC casualties.
S-3	Regt	1350	Info Report G/Sqd/CP at 061000H at (AT 990623) found tunnel in process of being enlarged. Also warning signs for mines placed 75 meters from tunnel. Tunnel runs 7' N to S 25' E to W. Destroyed with C-4.
D-6	S-3	1830	Villagers told PF's that they have "heard" some local villagers nearby (coord or location unknown) were being forced to "feed and quarter some hard core VC guerillas" who plan to attack D-6 or D-7. Co E notified.
H	S-3	1832	H/2 departed CP, H/1/T set in position.
S-3	G	1925	Changes in Frag Order 177467.
MT	S-3	1930	All vehicles returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	1940	Spot Report #51 G/3/C at 061900H at (BT 003632) found 1 M-79 rigged as mine. Destroyed with C-4.
D-7	S-3	1950	Change in activities.
S-3	D-7	2000	Hold all traffic each morning from passing through by pass until road sweep team from 2/1 CP has swept by pass.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
H	S-3	2005	H/1/A set in position.
D-7	S-3	2007	D7/B departing CP.
G	S-3	2025	G/2/B departing CP.
D-7	S-3	2030	D7/B set in position.
S-3	G	2031	Sent position report 4/51 activities working in G/3 patrol area.
H	S-3	2055	H/3/A set in night position.
D-7	S-3	2056	D7/B departing CP.
D-6	S-3	2105	D6/LP departed CP.
H	S-3	2135	H/2/A departed CP.
F	S-3	2150	Received 1 incoming grenade over 75 meters short, several bursts of small arms and automatic fire, between F/1 & F/3 PPR's at (BT 014613). VC apparently attempting to draw units into firing on each other. No rds returned.
G	S-3	2155	Request illumination at (AT 999634).
All Units	S-3	2200	All Secure.
D-7	S-3	2245	D7/B returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	2300	Info Report G/3/C at 062145H at (AT 999635) spotted 1 VC moving near ambush site. Fired 3 M-79 rds, 60 rds small arms and 1 M-26 grenade. Called illumination swept area finding no evidence of VC casualties. Relocated ambush site.
S-3	Regt	2345	Spot Report #1 G/3/C at 062230H at (AT 999635) received 15 rds automatic carbine fire from (AT 999635). Returned fire with 200 rds small arms, 1 M-26 grenade and 4 M-79 rds. Received 2 rds from (BT 002632). Returned fire with 20 rds small arms and 4 M-79 rds. Searched area finding no evidence of VC casualties.

Gene A. Deegan
GENE A. DEEGAN
Certified

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 070001H Aug 1967
TO: 072400H Aug 1967

FROM	TO	TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT
D-6	S-3	0030 D6/3 departing CP.
D-8	S-3	0120 D8/Patrol departing CP.
G	S-3	0145 New ambush site for G/3/C, Regt notified.
All Units	S-3	0200 All Secure.
S-3	Regt	0225 Change in activities.
D-6	S-3	0300 D6/3 returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0400 All Secure.
D-7	S-3	0600 D7/A departing for bridge security.
D-7	S-3	0615 D7/A at bridge.
7th Eng, G	S-3	0625 E & W Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
D-6	S-4	0630 Resupply Request.
G	S-3	0705 G/1 departing CP, to participate in RR.
D-8	S-4	0715 Resupply Request.
7th Eng	S-3	0720 E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
Note		0725 RR departed with G/1.
G	S-3	0810 W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
F	S-3	0815 F/1 departing for PPB.
D-7	S-3	0820 D7/A returned to CP.
G	S-3	0845 Change in activities.
H	S-3	0847 H/1/A departing CP.
H	S-5	0855 Med-Cap Report.
H	S-3	0900 H/3/A departing CP.
D-7	S-3	0915 Change in activities.
WireTm	S-3	0935 WireTm departing CP.
E	S-3	0945 E/2 returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	1005 Info Report
		G/2 at 070855H at (AT 998638) found 1 M-79 dud rd. Destroyed with C-4.
Regt	S-2	1010 Weather Report.
D-7	S-3	1020 Request routine med-evac for 3 civilian WIA's (BT 043620).
H	S-3	1035 H/1/A secured from med-cap.
H	S-3	1055 H/3/A secured from med-cap..

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	Regt	1100	Spot Report #26 G/3/A at 070930H at (AT 990642) halted VN female for check of ID card. Card half destroyed. Returning her to CP for further interrogation.
D-6, & 8	S-5	1130	Med-Cap report.
D-7	S-3	1210	D7/A returning to CP.
Armory	S-3	1310	Test firing weapon in function pit.
Div	S-2	1320	Intelligence Report.
D-7	S-3	1345	D7/A returned to CP.
S-3	D-7	1400	Use same traffic blocking procedure at "ZAPPER's GULCH" as was used this morning until mine sweep is completed daily.
S-3	Regt	1410	Info Report D-7 at 070900H at (BT 044642) young VN boys tripped unknown type of VC mine. Called and completed med-evac for 3 WIA's, to DIEN BAN.
F	S-3	1435	Unit at (BT 008606) reported 1 incoming arty rd.
G	S-3	1440	G/1 RR returning to CP.
S-3	Regt	1445	Info Report G/2/S at 071400H at (AT 972662) found 1 60mm dud rd. Destroyed with C-4.
Note		1455	All adjacent units checked--no firing was conducted at 1/1 or 7th Marines. Believed rd came from N landing near Co F PPB.
F	S-3	1459	Request fire mission at (BT 020608).
Regt	S-3	1515	Reports that 1 of their security units are receiving small arms fire from (BT 006672).
Regt	S-3	1520	Request to have SS Tm available for interrogation with CBS camera man at 080830H at 2/1 CP.
Regt	S-3	1525	Request clearance of GS 0067. Sniper fire, Regt patrol.
Note		1530	F/1 received 1 sniper rd from (BT 020608). Called arty mission (3 WP & 8 HE).
XO	S-3	1620	XO returned to CP.
F	S-3	1620	F/2 departed CP.
D-7	S-3	1655	D7 cancelled routine patrol along HWY #1.
D-7	S-3	1657	D7/A returned to CP.
Regt	S-3	1730	1/7 request block on E side of SONG YEN from 63 to 65 GL, Co G(-) departed CP immediately to above coords.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
D-7	S-3	1755	One USMC from Ontos at D-7 position and unable to return to CP. Ontos notified.
MT	S-3	1825	All vehicles returned to CP.
D-8	CAP 0	1925	Equipment request.
Note		1930	H&I on W Anderson trail at (AT 988633) cleared for 15 rds.
H	S-3	2005	H/2/A departing CP.
D-7	S-3	2010	D7/A departing CP.
D-6	S-3	2030	Notify Co E of friendly broadcasting in their area.
D-7	S-3	2035	Activity and position report.
G	S-3	2100	G/Unit returned to CP.
D-7	S-2	2105	Intelligence Report.
D-8	S-3	2110	D8/B departing CP.
All Units	S-3	2200	All Secure.
H&S Perimeter		2205	"B" sector reports fire fight in front of their position. "A" reports receiving high incoming rds overhead.
G	S-3	2220	Change in activities, Regt notified.
G	S-3	2240	G/2/A departing CP.
H	S-3	2250	H/2/A returned to PPR.
H&S	S-3	2305	"A" sector reports explosion in tree line. Source unknown.
D-8	S-3	2310	Meeting with District Chief, PF leaders and Marine squad leader at 081500H.
G	S-3	2320	G/3/A set in position.
H	S-3	2345	Request med-evac for 1 US Ill.
S-3	Regt	2355	Spot Report #2 H/2/A at 072325H at (AT 970685) 1 Marine suffered mental fatigue accompanied by convulsions, resulting in semi-coma. Requested emergency med-evac.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.

Gene A. Deegan
 GENE A. DEEGAN
 Certified

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 080001H Aug 1967
TO: 082400H Aug 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
D-6	S-3	0230	D6/2 returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	0305	Request illumination for "A" sector, suspected VC movement.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
G	S-3	0550	G/2/C arrived main gate for road sweep.
H	S-3	0555	H/2/B returned to CP.
H	S-3	0558	H/1/B returned to CP.
H	S-3	0600	H/1/A returned to CP.
D-7	S-3	0610	D7/B departing CP.
7th Eng	S-3	0615	E Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
H	S-3	0618	H/2/A returned to CP.
Regt	S-2	0623	Weather Report.
G	S-3	0625	W Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
D-6	S-4	0640	Resupply request.
H	S-3	0700	H/2/A returned to CP.
7th Eng	S-3	0705	E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
D-8	S-4	0715	Resupply request.
7th Eng	S-3	0750	HWY #1 by pass road sweep completed.
G	S-3	0800	W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
D-7	S-3	0813	Request med-evac for 1 VN female and 1 child.
D-7	S-3	0830	D7/B returned to CP.
D-7	S-3	0831	Med-evac completed.
Regt	S-3	0835	CBS news Scout-Sniper coverage cancelled. Co F notified.
E	S-3	0845	E/1 spotted 1 VC through binoculars at (BT 023-601). Could not get clear shot. Continuing surveillance.
D-7	S-5	0850	At 0915, a 62 yr old woman and a 4-yr old boy - with frag wounds were brought to D-7 for treatment and med-evaced. Wounded during Air Strike by 3/1 while working in rice paddie.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	Regt	0900	Spot Report #24 E/3 at 080330H at (BT 037633) point man found 1 M-26 grenade rigged as mine. Disarmed and removed grenade.
S-3	Regt	0905	Spot Report #25 E/1/B at 080650H at (BT 027609) patrol observed 2 VC with weapons at (BT 029609) moving east. Squad maneuvered by stealth to 200 meters from VC and opened fire with 100 rds small arms, 4 M-79 rds. Swept area, found 1 dead VC with picture of VN male in NVA uniform. Weapons and equipment/documents will be returned to Bn S-2. Captured gear 1 Chi-com unidentified rifle #H3789, 2 Chi-com grenades, cartridge belt, wallet, papers and photo.
D-7	S-3	0915	Request priority med-evac.
H	S-3	0920	H/1/A departing CP.
Regt	S-3	0920	CBS interview with sniper team to be rescheduled for 090830H at 2/1. Co F notified.
H	S-5	0930	H/1 med-cap in progress.
D-7	S-5	0940	Med-Cap completed.
D-7	S-5	0955	Blind VN female age 39, no ID card, treated for napalm burns from AirStrike in 3/1 area and med-evaced.
Regt	S-2	1015	AO observed possible rocket sites at (AT 957642 & 944637). Co G notified.
CO	S-3	1100	CO departed CP.
S-3	Regt	1115	Changes in activities.
14	S-3	1135	AO low on fuel dropped red smoke in rocket area to lead troops to location.
G	S-3	1205	Searched area of AO sightings no evidence of rocket positions.
D-6	S-5	1205	Med-Cap Report.
H&S	S-3	1225	Reports overturned dump truck on E Anderson trail, oiled road. BAS & Eng notified.
WireTm	S-3	1230	WireTm departing CP.
F	S-3	1300	F/1/B found 1 dud M-26 grenade at (BT 013616). Destroyed.
F	S-3	1415	F/1 returned to CP.
WireTm	S-3	1525	WireTm returned to CP.
Regt	S-3	1545	Regt will be running patrols starting 9 Aug in and around their CP area. Overlays will be given to the SitRep run today.
S-3	Regt	1600	Changes in designation for BALD EAGLE/SPARROW HAWK.


DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
D-7	S-3	1710	D7/B departing CP.
MT	S-3	1715	Reports receiving 2 incoming rds.
H&S	S-3	1720	Info. Report AT 081645H at (BT 015625) heard firing from unknown source, 30 min later 8 VN came walking down Anderson trail toward CP carrying 2 VN 1 male and 1 female. The girl had frag wounds, man had bullet lodged in left forearm. Both VN were taken to BAS for treatment.
S-3	Regt 1830		Spot Report #61 F/3 at 081730H at (BT 000599) squad received 10 rds small arms. Continued to hear movement and drums. Returned fire with 50 rds small arms and 5 M-79 rds. Called arty mission (18 HE).
MT	S-3	1850	All vehicles returned to CP.
F	S-3	1855	F/3 returned to PPB.
G	S-3	1935	G/2/S departing CP.
D-7	S-3	1937	D7/B returned to CP.
D-7	S-2	1940	Intelligence Report.
H	S-3	1945	H/3/A departing CP.
F	S-3	2015	F/2/A & F/1/B set in position.
H	S-3	2035	H/3/A & H/2/A departing CP.
G	S-3	2036	G/2/B departing CP.
H	S-3	2037	H/2/A set in position.
S-3	Regt 2120		Spot Report #68 E/3 at 081645H at (BT 023623) spotted VN woman running into hamlet. Pursued and spotted 3 males running away from hamlet at (BT 019519). Challenged in VN, failed to halt, opened fire with 50 rds small arms. Searched area finding no evidence of VC casualties. During search unit received 20-30 rds automatic small arms. Returned fire with 250 rds small arms, 250 rds M-60 and 5 M-79 rds. VC broke contact. Did not pursue due to open rice paddy. Continued search of hamlet. One VN male, age 86, requested to return to PPB with unit. Apprehended 2 VN males, age 14, not registered residents of hamlet. Three VN detainees.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	Regt	2125	Spot Report #69 F/3 at 082015H at (BT 000598) Marine tripped M-26 grenade rigged as mine. Negative casualties.
S-3	Regt	2130	Info Report G/2/S at 081945H at (AT 956647) received 25 rds small arms fire from (AT 956642). Called arty mission (2 WP & 6 HE). Will sweep area at first light.
H	S-3	2135	H/3/C set in position.
D-7	S-3	2140	D7/B returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	2200	All Secure.
D-8	S-3	2305	D8/B departing CP.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.


GENE A. DEEGAN
Certified

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED
CONFIDENTIAL

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 090001H Aug 1967
TO: 092400H Aug 1967

FROM	TO	TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT
D-6	S-3	0005 D6/2 returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0200 All Secure.
G	S-3	0300 G/1/A returned to CP.
H	S-3	0315 H/2/B departing CP.
All Units	S-3	0400 All Secure.
H	S-3	0515 H/1/B & H/1/T returned to CP.
H	S-3	0555 All Co H units returned to CP.
G	S-3	0600 G/2/B returned to CP.
D-7	S-3	0610 D7/A departing CP.
G	S-3	0615 E Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
Regt	S-2	0700 Weather Report.
G	S-3	0725 W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
G	S-3	0745 SR DTG 081945H searched area finding no evidence of VC casualties.
G	S-3	0800 E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
XO	S-3	0820 XO departing CP.
D-7	S-3	0830 HWY #1 by pass road sweep completed.
D-7	S-3	0845 D7/A returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	1005 Detained 3 VN without ID cards. Interrogated them in POW compound and released them.
S-3	Regt	1100 Cancel T/1/A & T/2/A activities.
S-3	Regt	1130 Spot Report #22
		E/1 at 091020H at (BT 022603) point man tripped M-26 grenade rigged as mine. Treated for minor frag wounds. One US MIA (non-evac).
D-7	S-3	1131 Request priority med-evac for 1 VN female with fractured left leg.
D-6	S-5	1215 Med-Cap report.
H&S	S-3	1255 Received 3 incoming rds on "B" sector. Over flow from fire fight from Co E contact.
E	S-3	1335 Request emergency med-evac for 5 US MIA's with frag wounds at (BT 025625).
D-7	S-3	1340 Med-evac completed.
CO	S-3	1400 CO departing CP.
Air	S-3	1413 Med-evac completed.
H&S	S-3	1440 Received 1 incoming rd on "C" sector. "B" sector reports carbine fire at (BT 020620) and stray rds coming towards Bn CP.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
Note		1450	D-7 reports VN child, 13 yrs old, hit by ARVN vehicle. Called and completed med-evac.
H	S-3	1550	H/3/A departed CP.
S-3	Regt	1615	Spot Report #40 F/2/A at 091540H at (BT 001617) sent out ^{patrol to} search and destroy VC caves and tunnels. Two caves approx 10 yds deep. Unit was guided by VN detainee. Destroyed with C-4. Found 1 K-44, serial number unreadable.
DIEN BAN	S-3	1615	DIEN BAN called to inform us that PF's from CAP 6 & possibly CAP 7 would be used for village security beginning tomorrow. PF's will be working with 927th RF Company at the Village ^{all} Castle HQ's and THUAN THONG.
S-3	Regt	1800	Spot Report #51 F/2/C at 091240H at (BT 027605) received 8 rds enemy fire from house. Assaulted house firing 50 rds small arms. Searched house finding 1 VC KIA (conf) with no ID card.
S-3	Regt	1805	Spot Report #52 E/2/C at 091300H at (BT 028608) received enemy fire and sought cover in deserted house. Sqd member tripped M-26 grenade in house wounding 6 Marines. Med-evac'd 5 USMC and 1 USN performing emergency throat operation.
S-3	Regt	1810	Spot Report #53 E/2/A at 091330H at (BT 029597) spotted 3 VC with weapons sitting in house at (BT 029593). Called arty mission (20 HE). Adjacent unit notified.
S-3	Regt	1830	Spot Report #58 (E2C) Spotted 1 VN male at 091520H at (BT 024607). Called for him to halt in VN, fired warning shot. VN failed to halt. Fired 3 rds small arms killing VC. Searched area and body finding no ID card and 30 expended M-1 cartridges near body. One VC KIA (conf).
S-3	Regt	1835	Spot Report #59 E/Sqd/CP at 091700H at (BT 039597) spotted 2 VC with weapons at (BT 034596). Fired 10 rds HE mortars (60mm). Observed 1 VC thrown into air by concussion. 1/1 notified. One VC KIA (conf).

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT
D-7	S-3	1845 D7/A returned to CP.
H	S-3	1900 H/1/A departing CP.
S-3	D-6, 7	1910 Informed both D-6 & D-7 of possible VC attack on CAP's or bridge locations. Received defensive fire and reaction plan and stressed maximum alert procedures be instituted at both D-6 and D-7 tonight and tomorrow night.
D-6, & 7	S-3	2000 Changes in activities.
D-6	S-3	2105 D6/LP departing CP.
Regt S-2	S-3	2106 Regt S-2 Scouts observed villagers avoiding a booby trap or mine at (AT 994655) in hamlet marked with 3 tin cans. Also report 6 VC moved out of DOUNG SON (3) to unknown destination to South. Co F, Co H, and 2/51 notified.
4/51	S-3	2110 Report by undisclosed source to expect VC mortar attack tonight on THANH QUIT Bridge and possible units in this area. Companies E, F, HFS notified. D-8 alerted.
7th Mar 7th Eng	S-3	2120 Request 4 dozers to prepare fields of fire from 10-13 August 1967.
D-8	S-3	2150 Night activities departed CP.
All Units	S-3	2200 All Secure.
H	S-3	2350 H/1/A departing CP.
D-6	S-3	2355 D-6/3 returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	2400 All Secure.

Gene A. Deegan
 GENE A. DEEGAN
 Certified

DECLASSIFIED
 CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 100001H Aug 1967
TO: 102400H Aug 1967

FROM	TO	TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT
D-8	S-3	0045 D8/B returned to CP.
D-6	S-3	0150 D6/3 returned to CP.
4/51	S-3	0151 Reports incoming arty rds or mortars at (BT 022645).
All Units	S-3	0200 All Secure.
D-6	S-3	0205 D6/3 departed CP.
H	S-3	0210 H/1/A & H/3/A returned to CP.
E	S-3	0230 E/3/C returned to CP.
H	S-3	0330 H/1/B departing CP.
H	S-3	0335 H/3/B departing CP.
All Units	S-3	0400 All Secure.
7th Eng	S-3	0630 E Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
D-7	S-3	0710 D7/B departing CP.
E	S-3	0711 E/1 departing CP on RR.
7th Eng	S-3	0725 E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
H&S	S-3	0725 V Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
H&S	S-3	0755 W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
H&S	S-3	0800 H&S/4 departed CP.
H	S-3	0820 Bulldozer fell off flat bed trailer, request tank retriever. Regt notified. (SONG CAO DO Bridge)
H	S-3	0910 H/2/A departing for med-cap.
D-7	S-3	0915 D7/B departing CP.
D-7	S-3	1055 D7/B returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	1135 Y/4 returned to CP.
F	S-3	1200 F/3 returned to CP.
H	S-3	1215 H/2/A med-cap complete.
H&S	S-3	1235 Y/4 departing CP.
S-3	Regt	1505 Spot Report #26 E/Sqd/CP at 101030H at (BT 025605) received 5 rds small arms from (BT 023603). One rd hit stock of M-79 causing splinters to injure grenadier. Returned fire with 100 rds small arms; 8 M-79 rds, 1 L&M. Notified adjacent unit. One USMC MIA (non-evac).

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
E	S-3	1520	Request fire mission at (BT 034594).
S-3	Regt	1605	Addition to activities.
E	S-3	1655	ETA 15 minutes, trucks not requested.
Note		1705	RR returned to CP.
D-7	S-3	1715	D7/B departing CP.
S-3	Regt	1745	Spot Report #24 E/2 at 101540H at (BT 029597) observed 8 VC with packs at (BT 031594). Called 81mm (49 H7). Four VC KIA (prob).
S-3	Regt	1750	Spot Report #28 F/1/C at 101400H at (AT 991619) found cave 12' long and 4' deep. Found mine field at (AT 994616) and at (AT 999625) found 100lb pressure detonating type mine. Destroyed cave with C-4. Destroyed mine field with LVTE-1 line charge.
4/51	S-3	1755	Reports possibility of being hit tonight.
HT	S-3	1800	All vehicles returned to CP.
D-7	S-3	1810	RF activity report.
H&S	S-3	1845	LP/4 returned to CP.
H	S-3	1850	H/1/A departing CP.
D-7	S-3	1900	D7/B returned to CP.
F	S-3	1910	Request med-evac (emergency) for 1 USMC.
Regt	S-3	1925	All units are expected to get hit tonight in 2/1 TAOR, (All CATS, 4/51 and 51st). 2/1 to provide ready force.
F	S-3	1945	Med-evac completed.
S-3	Regt	2000	Info Report. F/1/C at 101915H at (AT 990643) USMC was instructed to throw grenade; when pin was pulled grenade detonated without delay. Called and completed med-evac. Investigation to follow.
D-7	S-3	2025	D7/B departing CP.
S-3	Eng	2030	1st Eng notified to stand by for road sweep on Anderson trail tonight.
H	S-3	2130	One ARVN #30 (snake bite) called and completed med-evac.
Nat'l P	S-2	2145	Intelligence Report.
D-7	S-3	2200	Reports receiving incoming rds.
D-7	S-3	2215	D7/B returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	2250	Spot Report #51 E/Sqd/Defense at 102045H at (BT 027601) received 3 incoming grenades and 15 rds small arms. Returned fire with 3 M-79 rds. Searched area finding no evidence of VC casualties. Three US MIA's (non-evac).

DECLASSIFIED
CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED
CONFIDENTIAL

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	Regt	2305	Info Report CAP D-7/ Comb/Patrol at 102145H at (BT 039625) spotted 5 VC with weapons at (BT 041625). Fired 450 rds M-60 and small arms. [Swept area at first light finding no evidence of VC casualties]
S-3	Regt	2310	Spot Report #1 D-7 at 102200H at (BT 043621) received 15 rds automatic fire from VC trying to infiltrate first defense position. Returned fire with 50 rds small arms and 4 M-79 rds. Called arty illumination. No evidence of VC casualties.
D-6	S-3	2355	D6/1 returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.


GENE A. DEEGAN
Certified

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 110001H Aug 1967
TO: 112400H Aug 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
H	S-3	0040	H/1/A returned to their PPB.
D-6	S-3	0155	D6/1 returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
D-6	S-3	0210	D6/1 LP departing CP.
D-8	S-3	0350	D8/Activities returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
S-3	Regt	0430	Spot Report #2 F/3/C at 110300H at (BT 015606) suspected VC movement to front. Threw 1 M-26 grenade and fired 6 M-79 rds. Called illumination mission. No evidence of VC casualties.
H	S-3	0545	H/1/B secured from night activities.
7th Eng	S-3	0610	E Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
D-7	S-3	0615	D7/B departing CP.
H&S	S-3	0640	V Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
E	S-3	0645	Priority med-evac completed.
D-7	S-3	0646	D7/Patrol searched area with negative results.
H	S-3	0655	H/3 returned to CP.
D-7	S-3	0700	D7/B returned to CP.
7th Eng	S-3	0710	E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
Regt	S-2	0711	Weather Report.
S-3	Regt	0715	D-7 swept area at first light with negative results.
D-6, 7	S-4	0730	Resupply request.
D-7	S-3	0755	D7/A departing CP.
F	S-3	0756	F/2 returned to CP.
H	S-3	0810	Request divers for 12 Aug to inspect CAU DO Bridge.
D-7	S-3	0811	Request med-evac for injured civilian.
Regt	S-3	0812	Regt will provide Eng Tm to Co H.
H&S	S-3	0817	V Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
S-3	Regt	0820	Request Divers to inspect CAU DO bridge for Co H tomorrow, 120730H.
E	S-3	0830	Request to fire on 900" range.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
WireTm	S-3	0832	WireTm departing CP.
D-7	S-3	0840	Med-evac completed.
D-7	S-3	0842	Changes in activities.
D-7	S-3	0845	D7/A departing CP.
H	S-3	0845	H/1/A med-cap in process.
WireTm	S-3	0855	WireTm returned to CP.
H	S-3	0900	Engineers arrived at Co H position.
D-7	S-3	0910	Request med-evac for 1 VN female with 3rd degree burns. S-5 notified.
D-7	S-3	1005	Request emergency med-evac for 1 VC POW.
Regt	S-3	1010	Divers will be available for SONG CAU DO bridge. MT will send vehicle at 1030H to 1st Recon Bn to stay over night and transport divers to bridge at 0730H. Co H will provide shotgun.
H	S-3	1025	H/1/A med-cap returned to CP.
D-7	S-3	1030	Med-evac completed.
S-3	Regt	1050	Spot Report #21 CAP D-7 at 111000H at (BT 043620) VN civilians brought male to D-7 for treatment and med-evac. Village Chief of CA-SA (location Unknown) claims male (age 19) was a VC. No ID. Treated VC for amputation of both hands and left foot, tagged as VC, and med-evaced by helo to 1st Med Bn. Village Chief being interrogated by RF Co Commander. One VC POW.
D-8	S-5	1100	Med-Cap report.
S-3	Regt	1115	Info Report F/Sqd/CP at 111045H at (AT 994629) found VC mine field at ref coords. Mine field destroyed with line charge from LVTE-1. Secondary explosion resulted. Estimated 100 lbs of explosive in anti-vehicle mine.
D-7	S-5	1225	Med-Cap report.
H	S-3	1300	H/3/A departing CP.
Note		1400	After range firing had 2 M-79 dud rds.
F	S-3	1505	Break down of LVT will require 2 hours to repair.
1st Eng	S-3	1510	Engineers destroyed 2 M-79 rds at 900" range.
F	S-3	1630	LVT-EL's repaired and moving.
D-7	S-3	1710	D7/A departing CP.
MT	S-3	1800	All vehicles returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	1815	H&S/LP/4 returned to CP.
H	S-3	1820	H/3/A & H/3/B departing CP.
F	S-3	1830	F/2 departing CP.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT
H	S-3	1831 H/2/T in night position.
H	S-3	1850 Departing CP for night time activity.
D-7	S-3	1855 D7/A returned to CP.
H	S-3	1900 H/2/A returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	1920 Halted 2 VN males age 59 and 90. Returned detainees to CP for interrogation. Men were interrogated and released.
D-7	S-3	2005 D7/A departing CP.
D-7	S-3	2030 Info Report (ref SR #21) VC med-evaced this morning same individual that attempted to infiltrate position of night of 10 Aug 67. One POW.
D-7, 6	S-3	2125 D7/A departing CP to check out explosion.
All Units	S-3	2200 All Secure.
D-7, 6	S-3	2215 Returned from checking out explosion with negative results.
D-6	S-3	2225 D6/2 will be holding up traffic until Eng check out hole in road.
S-3	Regt	2250 Spot Report #4 H/2 at 112230H at (AT 998704) apprehended 1 VC male detainee, age 16, with no ID. Civilians in area report he has stolen US weapon in past. Will hold until morning and will forward to Bn.
All Units	S-3	2300 All Secure.

Gene A. Deegan
GENE A. DEEGAN
Certified

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED
DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 120001H Aug 1967
TO: 122400H Aug 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
D-8	S-3	0010	D8/B departing CP.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
D-8	S-3	0255	D8/B returned to CP.
H	S-3	0320	H/3/B departing CP.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
H	S-3	0415	H/1/B & H/3/B set in position.
F	S-3	0525	F/3 returning to CP.
H	S-3	0610	H/1/B secured from night activities.
7th Eng, H&S	S-3	0625	E & W Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
D-7	S-3	0655	D7/B departing CP.
7th Eng	S-3	0715	E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
D-7, 8	S-4	0725	Resupply Request.
H	S-3	0726	Divers arrived at CAU DO bridge.
F	S-3	0745	F/3 waiting at HUY#1 for RR.
Regt	S-2	0746	Weather Report.
H	S-3	0800	Co H has 1 male detainee to be turned over to District Police.
D-7	S-3	0900	Info Report The explosion that was heard last night was checked out by Eng, who reported at (BT 044616). VC put some kind of explosion under bridge attempting to blow it. The charge only put a small hole in the road, which was found to be filled back in.
Note	S-3	0905	ARVN's will be cutting bamboo near trash dump. H&S notified.
H	S-3	0910	Divers completed searching and request transportation.
H	S-3	0911	H/2/A med-cap departed. H/1 is cancelled due to medical supply shortage.
Note		0925	CO & XO departing CP.
D6/3	S-3	0930	Returning to CP for coordination with Co E.
H	S-3	1010	H/1/A med-cap departed CP.
S-3	Regt	1020	Spot Report #20 E/3 at 120640H at (BT 034597) spotted 3 VC with weapons. Fired 150 rds small arms and 4 M-79 rds. Search area finding 1 VC KIA (conf). Captured 1 K-44 and 1 Chi-com grenade, 1 cart belt, 1 first aid kit and 1 magazine pouch.

DECLASSIFIED
CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	Regt	1100	Info Report F/Sqd/CP at 121030H at (BT 009608) detained 8 people in restricted area. One male age 45, 5 females age 30-50, and 2 children 9 & 10 years old. Returned to Bn CP for interrogation and removal from area.
E	S-3	1145	Request trucks pick up Co E ASAP- Co E Rear notified to supply security.
H	S-3	1310	Reports telephone pole down at CAU DO bridge.
S-3	Regt	1320	Spot Report #46 E/Sqd/CP at 121100H at (BT 030596) VN male approached sqd position, called for him to halt and fired warning shot. VC ran. Fired 5 rds small arms killing VC, no ID age 30. One VC KIA (conf).
S-3	Regt	1325	E/2 at 121155H at (BT 034598) detained 1 VN male with ID that does not correspond to his indicated age of 55. Returned to Bn S-2. One VN detainee.
D-6	S-5	1330	Med-Cap report.
S-4	S-3	1335	Trucks with Co E returned to CP.
F	S-3	1405	Co F returned to CP from RR.
Bn Armory	S-3	1418	Test firing weapons in function pit.
F	S-3	1535	F/2/B departing CP.
Regt	S-3	1710	7th Marines report 4 VC crossing into 2/1 TAOR at (AT 953645). Co F notified.
D-7	S-3	1725	D7/B departing CP.
MT	S-3	1800	All vehicles returned to CP.
H	S-3	1825	H/2/T departing CP.
H	S-3	1900	H/1/B & H/2/A departing CP.
F	S-3	1910	F/3 departing CP.
S-3	Regt	1920	Change in activities for 12 Aug. F/3/A coverage in 0061 & 0062 GS.
D-7	S-3	1940	Change in activities.
H	S-3	2055	H/3/C departed CP.
D-8	S-3	2100	D8/B departing CP.
H	S-3	2107	H/3/A departed CP.
All Units	S-3	2200	All Secure.
E	S-3	2210	Request fire mission at (BT 032605).
D-7	S-3	2225	D7/B returned to CP.
D-7	S-3	2315	PF patrol returned to CP.
D-8	S-3	2355	D8/B returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.

Gene A. Deegan
GENE A. DEEGAN
Certified

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 130001H Aug 1967
TO: 132400H Aug 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
Regt	S-3	0035	2/51 ARVN member had a VC fired M-79 rd penetrate stomach and did not detonate. Requesting Med-evac, however trip to 2/1 BAS may be required. Will notify.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
H	S-3	0205	H/3/B departing CP.
D-6	S-3	0300	D6/3 departing CP.
Regt	S-3	0315	Received Frag Order for pending Operation in DUY XUYEN.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
7th Eng	S-3	0615	E Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
H&S	S-3	0635	W Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
7th Eng	S-3	0710	E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
H&S	S-3	0740	W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
D-7	S-4	0800	Resupply request.
E	S-3	0900	E/2 RR departed to meet convoy.
S-3	Regt	0930	Change in activities for Co F.
D-7	S-3	0935	D7/B departing CP.
D-7	S-3	1015	Request position reports of all friendly units within 1,000 meters from D-7 CP. No units in the area.
WireTm	S-3	1020	Departing CP.
D-7	S-5	1035	Med-Cap report.
Note		1045	XO departing CP.
D-7	S-3	1135	D7/A returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	1150	H&S/4 returned to CP.
Note		1300	Bn Armory test firing weapon in function pit.
D-6	S-5	1330	Med-Cap report.
Note		1400	Test firing completed.
F	S-3	1410	All units returned to CP.
Regt	F	1445	1. 3/7 will conduct search of SONG YEN during period 14-16 Aug. 2. Operational area 500meters E of SONG YEN granted to 3/7.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
Note		1535	XC & CO returned to CP.
D-7	S-3	1540	Change in activities.
E	S-3	1615	Request fire mission at (BT 023605).
F	S-3	1625	F/I returned to CP.
MT	S-3	1645	All vehicles returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	1800	Info Report E/3 at 131515H at (BT 024599) observed 8-10 - males dressed in black moving E through grave- yard. Called arty mission (2 WP, 4 HE). Observed VC again moving W, called arty mission (31 HE). Searched area finding no evidence of VC casualties.
Regt	2/1	1820	1/1 has 2 WIA from contact with 18-20 VC at (BT 004589). Dispatching squad and tanks to exploit contact. Co E notified.
H	S-3	1900	H/2/T & H/1/A departing CP.
H	S-3	1935	H/2/A departing CP.
D-7	S-3	2030	D7/A departing CP.
S-3	Regt	2040	Spot Report #43 H&S/106 Plt at 131830H at (BT 005633) tripped M-26 grenade rigged as mine. Two WIA (minor) with frag wounds taken to BAS for treatment. Men were 25 meters apart. Two WIA's non-evac.
S-3	Regt	2110	Change in activities for Co F.
S-3	1/1	2115	Frag Order 182-67.
H	S-3	2120	Request fire mission at (AT 968643).
D-7	S-3	2145	D7/B departing CP to aid D7/A in contact with VC.
All Units	S-3	2200	All Secure.
S-3	Regt	2230	Info Report H/3/A at 132100H at (AT 968647) received 60-70 rds small arms and automatic fire. Returned fire with 500 rds small arms and arty mission (4 smoke). Searched area finding no evidence of VC casualties.
S-3	1/1	2255	Notified of new departing time for tomorrows operation.
D-7	S-3	2305	D7/A returned to CP with D7/R.
D-8	S-3	2315	D8/B departing CP.
H	S-3	2320	H/1/A returned to CP.
D-6	S-3	2355	D6/A returned to CP.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	Regt 2356	Info Report D7/A at 132130H at (BT 043624) observed 2 VC moving through treeline. Fired 100 rds small arms, 1 1"-26 grenade. Searched area finding no evidence of VC casualties.
All Units	S-3 2400	All Secure.


GENE A. DEEGAN
Certified

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 140001H Aug 1967
TO: 142400H Aug 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
D-8	S-3	0130	D8/B returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
Regt	S-2	0625	Weather Report.
H&S	S-3	0630	E Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
D-6, 7 & 8	S-3	0700	Resupply request.
D-7	S-3	0705	D7/A returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	0710	E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
D-7	S-3	0725	RF activity at (BT 030634) 0900-1100H.
Air	S-3	0705	1st Helilift departed LZ 412.
H&S	S-3	0735	W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
Air	S-3	0800	Last troop helilift completed--helos to return to pick up 81mm Section.
CmdGrp	S-3	0807	CmdGrp arrived at DUY XUYEN (Regt notified).
H	S-3	0900	H/1/A departing CP.
H	S-3	0925	H/2/A departed on med-cap.
D-7	S-3	0940	D7/A departing CP.
D-6	S-3	1010	D-6 requests truck for sand bags for 16 Aug.
S-4	S-3	1050	S4 departing CP for "B" Btry.
CmdGrp	S-3	1120	Position Report. Co F CP (BT 067482) Co B CP (BT 072526) CmdGrp DUY XUYEN. Regt notified.
H&S	S-3	1150	H&S/4 returned to CP.
D-6	S-3	1155	D6/2 returned to CP.
H	S-3	1215	H/2 med-cap completed.
1/11	S-3	1315	1/11 Convoy with 40 men to RON at 2/1 CP for RR on 15th. S-4 notified. ETA 141600H
S-3	Regt D-6, 7	1320	1. ZAPPERS GULCH Bridge now passable for routine traffic. 2. Road block for morning mine sweep of bypass and security for sweep detail no longer required.
D-6	S-5	1510	Med-Cap report.
H&S	S-3	1555	At 1415H near KA DONG bridge, a girl 12 yrs old found a hand held signal device in the trash dump and tried to run away with it, was apprehended, relieved of signal device and released unharmed to parents.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
Eng	S-3	1556	Reports that they received 4 rds sniper fire from PHONG MYT.
Note		1630	Request priority med-evac for heat casualty
Regt	S-3	1640	CndGrp at pick up point.
S-3	Regt	1645	Change in activities
Air	S-3	1650	Med-evac completed.
CndGrp	S-3	1655	F/1 found 1 8" shell at (BT 066484), destroyed with C-4.
CndGrp	S-3	1656	F/1 found 1 155 rd at (BT 064485), destroyed with C-4.
CndGrp	S-3	1657	F/1 destroyed 1 LAAW rd with C-4. (BT 064485).
Note		1705	Regt task to 2/1 provide 7th Comm Bn Pole detail with 1 sqd security from 0800H-1630H daily along HWY #1 until leaving TAOR. Assignment given to Co E.
Note	D-6, 7;H	1745	Intelligence Report.
NT	S-3	1755	All vehicles returned to CP.
CndGrp, F	S-3	1835	Returned to CP from operation in DU" XUYEN. Regt notified.
D-7	S-3	1955	Addition to activities.
S-3	Regt	1956	Info Report
			F/3 at 141000H at (BT 065486) received heavy automatic fire from (BT 065478). Called arty mission (2 MT and 6 HE). Searched area finding no evidence of VC casualties.
S-3	H&S, E	2020	1. H&S Co provide 1-4 man tm as security for 7th Comm Bn Pole laying detail along HWY #1. Commencing 150800H until further notice. 2. Team rendezvous with Comm Bn detail at Anderson trail & HWY #1. 3. Direct Ln authorized until completion. 4. Co E stand-down from this assignment.
H&S	S-3	2030	Man fell off HA DONG bridge into barbed wire. Request vehicle to bring him to "B" Btry for treatment.
7th Eng	S-3	2045	Reports fire fight at (BT 003610).
4/51	S-3	2055	Reports that Marines tripped ambush on their patrol at (BT 004640). H&S and E/2/A confirm they are not in 4/51 area. They are not involved in any fire fight. Impossible to be USMC unit.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
Note		2115	H&S/Security to maintain alert on bridge-- possible VC escape route.
Note		2116	4/51 heavy contact at (PT 004648) with VC force, unknown size. Several casualties, possible 2-3 KIA.
H&S	S-3	2117	Man who fell off HA DONG bridge cut deep gash in his left leg. Taken to "B" Btry for medical aid. Requested helo med-evac.
D-8	S-3	2120	Request flame throwers at their CP.
4/51	S-3	2145	Reports 2 VN KIA and loss of 1 M-1 carbine. Captured 1 M-14 magazine. Suspected VC company moving N from S.
All Units	S-3	2200	All Secure.
Regt	S-3	2205	2/51 reports VC in GS 9767 of unknown size, at 1600 today. Not reported earlier because of Comm loss.
D-6	S-3	2300	D6/3 departing CP.
Note		2315	Regt reports 6-7 VC in area at (PT 049641) possibly moving S. D-7 notified.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.

Gene A. Deegan
 GENE A. DEEGAN
 Certified

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

FROM: 140700H Aug 1967
TO: 140900H Aug 1967

FROM	TO	TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT
CmdGrp	S-3	0720 1st wave of 2nd Bn(-) in bound to DUY KUTY.
CmdGrp		0745 ETA 0800H at destination.
CmdGrp	S-3	0830 Reached bridge at (BT 062512). Ready to move on command.
1/1	S-3	0831 Co B departed for DUY KUTY from 1/1 CP.
CmdGrp	S-3	0940 All elements of task organization arrived at LZ.
F	S-3	0941 Reports receiving light sniper fire at (BT 068497).
F	S-3	0945 Received light sniper fire at (BT 075490).
F	S-3	0955 Commenced sweeping South.
AO	S-3	1010 Spotted 3 VC in open area (9954).
F	S-3	1015 Receiving sniper fire. Returning fire and continuing sweep (BT 076494).
F	S-3	1030 Received sniper fire at (BT 053497).
F	S-3	1031 Request fire mission at (BT 043494).
F	S-3	1040 Receiving heavy automatic fire at (BT 065480). Called arty mission.
Note		1100 Position Report Co F (BT 068482), Co B (BT 073526).
Arty	S-3	1105 Fire mission at (BT 063477).
F	S-3	1130 Receiving enemy fire from (BT 063477), called arty mission.
F	S-3	1200 Position Report, Co F (BT 072475).
F	S-3	1320 One plt moving into Catholic village.
B	S-3	1455 Departing (BT 077543) for pick up point on HWY #1 (BT 073545).
F	S-3	1620 Request med-evac for 2 heat casualties.
CmdGrp	S-3	1635 Proceeding to Pick Up point.
CmdGrp	S-3	1740 Arrived at truck rendezvous point and moving out for Dn CP aboard vehicles.
S-3	Regt	1825 CmdGrp returned to CP.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED
CONFIDENTIAL

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 150001H Aug 1967
TO: 152400H Aug 1967

FROM	TO	TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT
H	S-3	0100 H/3/A returned to CP.
H	S-3	0115 H/3/B departed CP.
H	S-3	0140 H/3/B at Ck Pt #1.
D-6	S-3	0150 D6/2 returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0200 All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0400 All Secure.
H	S-3	0425 H/1/B set in position.
D-8	S-3	0500 D8/B returned to CP.
D-7	S-3	0555 D7/B returned to CP.
Regt	S-2	0630 Weather Report.
H	S-3	0635 H/2/ & H2/T secured from night activities.
H&S	S-3	0655 E & W Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
H	S-3	0700 H/1/B returned to CP.
D-7	S-4	0715 Resupply Request.
F	S-3	0755 F/1 boarding trucks for transportation to HA DONG Bridge.
H&S	S-3	0805 W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
F	S-3	0810 F/1 at HA DONG Bridge.
D-7	S-3	0815 D7/B departing CP.
D-8	S-4	0816 Resupply request.
S-3	D-6	0820 Effective immediately the GAP common net will not be used for admin-logistics routine requests. Operational traffic or emergency personnel medical assistance requests only.
Note		0830 XO departing CP.
D-7	S-3	0900 D7/A reports 1 VC KJ (conf), 1 weapon captured. Three VC moving into (BT 025613). Co E & W notified.
F	S-3	0915 F/2 moving out from CP to PPR.
D-7	S-3	0920 VC broke contact-7A patrol attempting to regain contact in west end of THAYH QUIT on south side. VC may have escaped into AN THANH.
Note		0923 No exploit forces available at CP for D-7 contact.
D-7	S-3	0932 Completed sweep and could not regain contact with VC. VC apparently crossed river.
D-6	S-3	0940 D6/3 departing CP to move obstacles that are delaying traffic at ZAPPERS QUICH.
D-6	S-3	1010 D6/3 returned to CAP D-6.
D-7	S-3	1011 D7/A returning to CP.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT
Regt	S-3	1400 BALD EAGLE Warning Order given to Co F.
S-3	H	1450 Warning Order to provide 1 plt to "B" Btry if Co F committed.
Regt	S-3	1451 Co F CO will be taken to Div for briefing.
Note		1452 FAC Tm from 1/1 to be attached for BALD EAGLE.
H	S-5	1453 Message concerning VN mental case.
Info		1454 BALD EAGLE will be CndGrp & 2 plt from Co F, 1 plt Co E.
H&S	S-3	1500 H&S/4 received 6 rds small arms from S of the river. Returned fire with 79 rds small arms, and 50 rds M-60.
1/1	S-3	1510 One Co of 1/1 to work west from CAP D-6 along boundary. Overlay for tomorrow's sweep will be delivered by FAC tm, now enroute.
E	S-3	1540 Co E plt to assume HA DONG bridge for Co F deployment on BALD EAGLE. Co H Sqd to assume foot bridge at DONG TIEN.
Air	S-3	1545 Helo pickup for F/6 completed.
S-3	Regt	1546 Change in night activities for H/3/A.
D-6	S-3	1547 D6/3 returned to CP.
D-7	S-3	1620 Request priority med-evac for civilian with broken leg at (BT 043621).
H	S-3	1622 Change in activities.
H	S-3	1650 H/3/C set in position.
D-7	S-3	1655 Med-evac completed.
D-7	S-3	1710 Civilian hit by civilian vehicle at (BT 041-623) at 1600H. Corpsman treated child for broken leg and lacerations of face. Called and completed med-evac.
D-7	S-5	1711 Med-Cap report.
F	S-3	1712 F/6 returned to CP by helo.
F	S-3	1740 All elements are in CP.
S-3	Regt	1745 Spot Report #14 CAP D-7 at 150900H at (BT 029621) patrol met VC while enemy and friendly walking on same trail. Point opened fire with 10 rds killing VC point. Three VC in rear ran to South, patrol pursued physically and by fire but unable to regain contact. Captured items were 1 US 1903 Springfield .30 Ser #138093, 9 rds, documents and assorted papers. One VC KIA (conf).

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	Regt	1746	Info Report F/Sqd/CP at 151230H at (BT 015604) received 10 rds small arms fire from (BT 018604). Returned fire with 30 rds small arms, 4 M-79 rds. Searched area finding no evidence of VC casualties.
E	S-3	1750	E/3 returned to CP from RR.
H	S-3	1900	H/1/A departing CP.
S-3	Regt	1910	Changes in activities.
S-3	Regt	1940	Spot Report #57 CAP D-6/Cmb/Patrol at 151800H at (BT 051601), VC fired 1 M-79 rd at PF riding down road on bicycle. Patrol was dispatched to investigate and received 30 rds small arms fire from (BT 050595). Returned fire with 150 rds small arms 3 LAAV's. VC broke contact. One PF WIA with frag wound in left hip (minor non-evac). Swept area finding no evidence of VC casualties.
H	S-3	2010	H/3/C received sporadic sniper fire, called arty mission.
E	S-3	2015	Found PC on Anderson trail. Permitted it to continue north past HA DONG Bridge.
Regt	S-3	2055	Stand down from BALD EAGLE tonight. Co F notified.
S-3	Regt	2150	Info Report H/Sqd/PPB at 152000H at (BT 007607) received 5 rds small arms fire from (BT 002605). Called arty mission (1 smoke, 3 WP, 3 illum, 18 HE). Enemy fire ceased. Good target coverage.
S-3	Regt	2155	Spot Report #64 H/3/C at 152110H at (BT 007607) heard movement outside PPB and fired 10 rds M-79. Fragments from 1 rd wounded 1 USMC. Med-evac to be conducted at 160730H.
All Units	S-3	2200	All Secure.
Regt	S-3	2225	Permanent stand-down from BALD EAGLE. Co F notified.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.

G. A. Deegan
 GENE A. DEEGAN
 Certified

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 160001H Aug 1967
TO: 162400H Aug 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
D-8	S-3	0130	D8/3 departing CP.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
H	S-3	0300	H/3/B departing CP.
D-6	S-3	0320	D6/3 departing CP.
H	S-3	0321	H/3/B set in position.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
D-7	S-3	0405	D7/A departing CP.
H	S-3	0415	H/1/B departing PFB.
7th Eng	S-3	0615	E Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
Regt	S-2	0620	Weather Report.
D-6	S-3	0640	D6/3 returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	0645	W Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
H	S-3	0655	H/3/A & H/3/B returning to CP.
7th Eng	S-3	0710	E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
H	S-3	0730	Med-evac completed.
H&S	S-3	0740	W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
E	S-3	0810	Request emergency med-evac for 1 US WTA (RT 035615).
F	S-3	0823	F/2 departing CP.
H	S-3	0910	H/2/A departing CP.
D-7	S-3	0915	D7/B departed CP.
H	S-3	0920	H/3/C departing CP.
1/1	S-3	0930	Request move block position in Grid 0160. Co F notified. Contact "ANNUNCIATE D" on P 805. F/2 moving into position at this time.
S-3	Regt	0950	Spot Report #20 F/3 at 160945H at (RT 001614) while conducting sweep. Sqd apprehended 63 VN civilians in restricted area & found 2 tunnels. Will return to Bn CP for interrogation. Upon inter interrogation found 1 VC female (age 18)--identified by Kit Carson. Destroyed tunnels with C-4.
H	S-3	0955	H/3/C returned to CP.
H	S-3	1000	H/1/A & H/2/A setting up med-cap.
D-6	S-3	1015	D6/1 departing CP.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
Div	S-2	1020	Intelligence Report.
1/1	S-3	1030	Co F working with Co D 1/1 at (BT 019597).
51st	S-3	1055	Co F elements relieved of block position.
D-8	S-5	1105	Med-Cap report.
F	S-3	1115	F/1 departing CP.
H	S-3	1140	H/1/A secured med-cap.
H&S	S-3	1150	Y/4 returned to CP.
E	S-3	1153	E/2 returned to CP.
D-6	S-3	1154	D6/A returned to CP.
Regt	S-3	1155	Position reports of 1/7 & 3/7.
F	S-3	1315	Secured from operation with 1/1.
2/51	S-3	1425	Searched area of (AT 953636) with negative results of reported VC radio.
F	S-3	1445	F/2/B returned to CP.
1st Tanks	S-3	1455	First Tanks OP spotted 2 women at (AT 977698) - with weapon. Disappeared into treeline, reappeared without weapon and were detained by 1st Tanks after they crossed river. Women were sent to HOA CAM training site. Will be picked up in morning by 2/1 if possible for search of weapon.
F	S-3	1500	Request fire mission at (BT 006606).
S-3	Regt	1505	Spot Report #37 F/3 at 161350H at (BT 011609) Kit Carson pointed out 3 tunnels, 4 1/2 meters x 1/2 meter deep, 5'x1'x1', and 2'x4'x12'. All destroyed with C-4.
S-3	Regt	1510	Spot Report #42 F/3/A at 161510H at (BT 007607) while proceeding as southern security for element blowing cave received 10-15 rds automatic fire. Returned fire with 40 rds small arms and called 81mm mission (18 HE & 1 WP). Searched area finding no evidence of VC casualties.
1st Tanks	S-3	1615	First Tanks detainees are not VC after interrogation and no further investigation required.
S-3	Regt	1620	Info Report F/3 at 161600H at (BT 012607) Kit Carson led F/3 to tunnel 4 1/2'x2' meter deep in the shape of a half circle. Engineers destroyed tunnel with C-4.
S-3	Regt	1625	Spot Report #20 E/Sqd/CP at 160800H at (BT 034615) found Chi-com grenade rigged as mine. While defarming mine spotted 3 VN running. Called for them to halt

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
			in VN, fired 10 rds small arms. Searched area finding 1 VC wounded and detained other 2 VC. Wounded VC was 30 yrs old other 2 were 60 yrs old. All had ID cards. Called and completed med-evac for wounded VC.
E	S-3	1720	Request fire mission at (BT 025594), 20 VC in open.
L/1	S-3	1745	D 1/1 & 2 tanks dispatched to pursue 20 VC. Will come up on Co E Tac net for coordination.
H	S-3	1750	Request emergency med-evac for 5 US WIA's (BT 034712).
D-6	S-3	1800	Observed 15-20 VC at (BT 043594) moving NE.
H	S-3	1810	Med-evac completed.
D-6	S-3	1812	L6/1 departing for blocking position.
VT	S-3	1815	All vehicles returned to CP.
8	S-3	1816	Observed 3 VC at (BT 027713) dispatched squad to pursue.
F	S-3	1817	F/2 departing CP.
S-3	Regt	1900	Spot Report #54 H/1/A at 161745H at (BT 034712) received intelligence report from PF stating he knew of VC setting mines in area. Sent reaction element to investigate. Surrounded hut with VC inside. VC threw M-26 grenade inflicting 4 WIA's. Returned 1 rd small arm killing VC. Will search hut after fire is out. 4 US WIA's & 1 VC KIA (conf).
D-8	S-3	1901	Cancelled activities due to shortage of men.
D-6	S-3	1902	D-6 will move LP 400 meters North of D-6 position.
D-7	S-3	1903	Will have activity West of D-7 position as a blocking force as advised. Departing at 1910.
D-7	S-3	1910	D7/B departing CP.
S-3	Regt	1915	Spot Report #55 F/3 at 161830H at (BT 006618) observed 1 VC moving at (BT 007611). FT maneuvered and opened fire, saw VC fall, searched area finding no evidence of VC casualties. Found cave 4x4x4 freshly dug. Destroyed cave with G-4. One VC KIA (prob).
S-3	Regt	1950	Change in activities.
E	S-3	1955	Request fire mission at (BT 023632).
S-3	Regt	2030	Spot Report #58 E/3 at 161745H at (BT 030599) observed 18-20 VC moving East at (BT 027592). Fired 56 rds arty, 500 rds small arms and 18 60mm mortar rds. D 1/1 notified. Deadlock 3 zero (gunship) fired 9 runs assorted rockets & small arms. D 1/1 established contact & pursued enemy physically and by fire. Observed 6 VC hit by arty, deadlock 3 zero reported 4 VC KIA confirmed laying in open field.

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL
DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
2/51	S-3	2045	Observed 3 VC with automatic weapons at (AT 968656). Request arty mission.
D-7	S-3	2055	D7/B returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	2110	Spot Report #59 D6/1 at 161900H at (BT 052598) spotted 10 VC moving South. Opened fire with 40-50 rds small arms. Searched area finding no evidence of VC casualties.
D-7	S-3	2120	Addition to activities.
D-7	S-3	2125	D7/B departing for night activities.
All Units	S-3	2200	All Secure.
D-7	S-3	2215	D7/C departing CP.
D-7	S-3	2240	D7/A, B & C returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	2245	Addition to activities.
S-3	Regt	2250	Spot Report #65 E/Sqd/CP at 162045H at (BT 033605) patrol member detonated M-26 grenade rigged as mine. Two US WIA's (minor) non-evac. Men were 15 meters apart. First aid ad- ministered and continued mission.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.


GENE A. DERGAN
Certified

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 170001H 1967
TO: 172400H 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
D-7	S-3	0015	Request illumination at (BT 049634).
D-6	S-3	0050	D6/1 departing CP.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
D-6	S-3	0210	D6/1 returned to CP.
D-7	S-3	0310	Request emergency med-evac.
D-7	S-3	0350	Med-evac completed.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
S-3	Regt	0405	Spot Report #1 CAP D-6 at 170300H at (BT 050603) canister from flare ship hit PF while he was sleeping on top of bunker. Called and completed med-evac.
H	S-3	0610	H/3/B returned to CP.
H	S-3	0615	H/2/T returned to CP.
H	S-3	0625	H/2/A secured from night activities.
7th Eng	S-3	0626	E Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
H&S	S-3	0645	W Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
Regt	S-2	0700	Weather Report.
F	S-3	0735	F/3 returned to CP.
7th Eng H&S	S-3	0745	E & W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
D-6	S-3	0810	Change to new TOD 0900, TOA 1200.
S-3	H	0900	LVT-1's are authorized to cross CAU DO Bridge. LVT-P5 and 6 must use the splash point west of the bridge. Exceptions only on approval of Regt through S-3.
E	S-3	0901	Request emergency med-evac for 2 US WIA's (BT 044633).
D-6	S-3	0907	D6/2 departing CP.
D-7	S-3	0908	D7/A departing CP.
E	S-3	0920	Med-evac completed.
D-6	S-3	0955	D6/1 made contact with 3 VC at (BT 044595).
D-6	S-3	1030	Contact with 3 VC at (BT 043595) cleared with 1/1 to have D6/1 enter 1/1 TAOR. D6/1 coordinating with CAP #3 who are sweeping North.
AT	S-3	1045	AT Plt Sgt & detail going into "C" sector area to emplace targets for this afternoon firing.
H&S	S-3	1125	H&S Patrol returned to CP.


DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	Regt	1240 Spot Report #25 F/2/B at 171125H at (BT 014614) patrol received 15 rds small arms fire from (BT 017614). Returned 40 rds M-60, 8 M-79 rds, 10 rds small arms. Swept area finding no evidence of VC casualties. Found 3 tunnels 2' deep & 8' wide. Destroyed with C-4.
S-3	Regt	1245 Spot Report #26 H/1/A at 171130H at (BT 034712) search of area of contact of 161745H after burning subsided and recovered VC weapons, hidden in cave under house. Two sub-machine guns #OP 318 & CP 4282, 1 bundle documents, 3 cartridge belts, 1 chi-com grenade, 3 M-26 grenades and assorted gear were found. Gear returned to Bn S-2.
	Regt	1247 Spot Report #17 E/2 at 170915H at (BT 043633) received 30 rds automatic weapons fire from East. Returned 150 rds small arms, 150 M-60 rds and 20 M-79 rds. Searched area finding no evidence of VC casualties. Called and completed med-evac for 2 US WIA's.
AT	S-3	1310 Test firing .50 cal on 900" range.
AT	S-3	1340 Test firing of .50 cal completed.
1/1	S-3	1341 Reports one of their units have contact with VC moving North.
S-3	F	1342 F/2/A to move into blocking position at (BT 003598) for possible VC escape route.
S-3	Regt	1345 F/1/A site moved 500 meters due west from original ambush site due to conflicting ARVN activities.
D-6	S-3	1350 D6/2 returned to CP.
D-7 & 8	S-5	1405 Med-Cap report.
H	S-4	1425 Request transportation.
	Regt	1440 Spot Report #32 F/3 at 171430H at (BT 016615) apprehended 1 VN male at 162115H without ID card in restricted area. Returned to S-2.
AO	S-3	1445 Spotted 50 gal drums floating in water at (BT 045624).
AT	S-3	1505 Request cleared to fire 106's on "C" sector.
S-3	Regt	1515 Spot Report #36 CAP D-6/2 at 170945H at (BT 045597) patrol spotted 4 VC at (BT 045596) and received 100 rds small arms. Returned fire with 200 rds small arms, 2 LAAWS. Searched area, found 2 blood trails at river bank, lost both trails in water. Two VC KIA (prob).
H	S-3	1520 Activity change.
D-7	S-3	1535 D7/A departing CP.
D-7	S-3	1537 RF activity in THANH QUIET (2) 1130H to 1530H.
D-7	S-3	1550 Searched area of AO sighting of drums with negative results. Sqd to return to CP after 10 min longer observation.
AT	S-3	1600 106's ceased firing.
D-7	S-3	1615 D7/A returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	1620 Spot Report #43 E/3/B at 171530H at (BT 025607) observed 1 VC moving

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
			toward Marine position. VC ordered to halt in VN. VC ran. Fired 4 rds small arms wounding VC (minor). VC had 1 Chi-com grenade and was attempting to burn 3 papers when squad captured him. Will return to Bn S-2 in morning. One POW.
H&S	S-3	1645	Y/2 patrol has 2 detainees and will be returning them to CP. Spot Report to follow.
MT	S-3	1806	All vehicles returned to CP.
D-7	S-3	1815	Addition to activities.
S-3	Regt	1840	Spot Report #56 H&S/Sqd/GP at 171645H at (BT 001639) spotted 2 VN females walking towards patrol. Women started running & screaming. Patrol apprehended them and returned to S-2 for interrogation.
D-8	S-3	1845	Cancelled night activities due to shortage of personnel.
	S-3	1855	F/3 departing CP.
	S-3	2000	H/1/A night activity cancelled.
D-7	S-3	2005	D7/A departed CP.
F	S-3	2015	F/1 request fire mission at (AT 964645).
G	All Co's	2035	Co G arrives in this location 18 Aug/Continue activities in present TAOR until 190800H/Revert to normal TAOR assignment 190800H.
H	S-3	1900	H/1/T departing CP.
D-7	S-3	1910	Received report from ^{district} province chief of DIEN BAN that a possible Bn of VC may attack D-7 GP tonight.
All Units	S-3	2200	All Secure.
D-8	S-3	2300	D8/B departing CP.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.


 GENE A. DEEGAN
 Certified

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines


FROM: 180001H Aug 1967
TO: 182400H Aug 1967

FROM	TO	TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT
D-6	S-3	0050 D6/2 returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0200 All Secure.
D-8	S-3	0205 Night activities departing CP.
All Units	S-3	0400 All Secure.
3/1	S-3	0425 "Crow's Nest" spotted 12 people moving NW at (BT 037698). Co H and D-8 notified.
7th Eng H&S	S-3	0630 E & W Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
7th Eng H&S	S-3	0745 E & W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
Regt	S-2	0750 Weather Report.
D-6	S-3	0755 Cancelled activities due to security requirements.
D-6	S-3	0800 D6/1 departing CP.
S-3	E	0830 900" range cleared until 0900H.
D-7	S-3	0831 D7/A departing CP.
H	S-3	0905 H/2/A completed med-cap.
Note		0955 CO departing CP.
S-3	Regt	0956 Ref. 1st Mar Div msg. 180910H. Radio transmission report. Checked with 2/51 and discovered that this unit presently has a patrol at the exact location of the suspected transmitter.
D-7	S-3	0957 D7/A departing CP.
H	S-3	1120 H/2/A med-cap completed.
H	S-3	1300 LVT at CAU DO bridge was given permission to cross due to traffic delays.
	S-3	1305 Divers completed search around CAU DO bridge, proceeding to TU CAU bridge.
Note	S-3	1330 S-2 Scouts sighting in with "starlight" scope outside wire on "C" sector.
H	S-3	1400 Co H has 2 LVT's that will have to cross by water at CAU DO bridge.
Note		1430 S-2 Scouts have secured firing "starlight" scopes.
Note		1545 Helo recon completed.
7th Comm	S-3	1625 Returning to their CP.
F	S-3	1740 F/3/A at 181715H at (BT 007611) found a 155 dud rd. Destroyed with C-4.
D-8	S-3	1805 Request emergency med-evac for 1 civilian WIA with 90% burns at (BT 027706).
MT	S-3	1810 All vehicles returned to CP.
E	S-3	1811 Request fire mission at (BT 026607), VC movement.
D-8	S-3	1826 Med-evac completed for civilian WIA.
F	S-3	1840 F/3 departing CP.
D-7	S-3	1842 Change in activities.
D-8	S-3	1855 At 181805H at (BT 028702) 2 VN children found dud flare and ignited it. Children received severe burns. Called and completed med-evac.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
H	S-3	1905	H/2/A departing CP.
E	S-3	1907	Position reports for E/1.
S-3	Regt	1915	Spot Report #64 E/1 at 181805H at (BT 026604) spotted 3 VC, 2 with weapons at (BT 027607). Called 81mm mission (12 HE). Fired 60mm (6 HE). Searched area finding no evidence of VC casualties.
G	S-3	1935	Co G returning to "B" Btry. Co F notified.
D-7	S-3	2025	RF activity report.
D-7	S-3	2026	Spotted 6 VC at (BT 040630) pulled RF unit back. Request notify convoy of possible ambush and notify helo escort. Co F notified.
U	S-3	2030	H3A, H1A, H1T, H1C & H2A departed for night activity.
7	S-3	2040	Reports convoy receiving fire.
E	S-3	2045	Reports convoy moving down E Anderson trail.
H&S	S-3	2050	Convoy passed CP, moving towards "B" Btry.
Note		2110	H&S & 2/51 notified that convoy is moving towards CAUL DO bridge. Convoy will move down Liberty Road from "B" Btry.
G	S-3	2114	Convoy departing BBtry.
D-6	S-3	2115	Reports 21 USMC from B 1/1 will stay at their position until first light.
Note	G, F&H	2130	Change Bn TAG to M-324, Bn TAG secondary effective 191200H.
H&S	S-3	2133	Request illumination "A" sector.
S-3	E	2134	Pickup time for RR 190800H.
S-3	G	2140	Info report.
S-3	Regt	2145	Spot Report #67 G/Sqd/CP at 182040H at (BT 038630) convoy received 20 rds small arms fire from (BT 040630). Returned fire suppressing VC fire. Continued movement N on HWY #1 with no further incident.
D-6	S-3	2155	D6/3 departed CP.
All Units	S-3	2200	All Secure.
D-8	S-3	2205	D8/B departed CP.
S-3	Regt	2220	Activity changes.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.


 GENE A. DEEGAN
 Certified

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 190001H Aug 1967

TO: 192400H Aug 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
D-8	S-3	0100	D8/A returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
H	S-3	0230	H/1/A in position.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
D-6	S-3	0650	D6/1 departing CP.
D-7	S-3	0651	D7/A departing CP.
H&S, 7th Eng	S-3	0652	E & W Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
Regt	S-2	0653	Weather Report.
Regt	S-3	0654	Request notify D-6 to have B 1/1 to return to CP.
F	S-3	0710	F/3 returned to CP.
7th Eng	S-3	0740	E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
H&S	S-3	0900	W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
Regt	S-3	1025	RR for 20 Aug has been cancelled, Co F notified.
H&S	S-3	1055	H&S/4 returned to CP.
D-7	S-3	1125	D7/A returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	1135	Spot Report #21 E/1 at 191050H at (BT 025609) spotted 2 VC at (BT 022609). Fired 50 rds small arms, 60 M-60 rds and 10 M-79 rds. Searched area finding 1 blood trail and 1 pack, 2 cans C-rations and 1 poncho. One VC KIA (prob).
D-7	S-3	1145	Med-Cap report.
S-3	Regt	1325	Spot Report #24 E/Sqd/CP at 191200H at (BT 026613) patrol employed POW and ITT to find 3 caves with water entrances. Searched caves ascertained they could hide 2-3 people. Destroyed with C-4.
B	H&S	1700	Security for 7th Comm not required until 21 Aug.
G	S-3	1720	G3C, G2A, and G2B departing CP.
Note		1800	RR returning to CP.
E	S-3	1815	Returned to CP from RR.
MT	S-3	1820	All vehicles returned to CP.
81's	S-3	1825	Change in freq's to 34.40 M-73.
H	S-3	1830	H/1 departing CP.
S-3	E	1835	RF activity at (BT 041640).
G	S-3	1845	G/2/B departing CP.
H	S-3	1855	H/2/A in position.
G	S-3	1840	Vehicle returning to Hill #55 with ^{OP} members from Co G was taken under fire resulting in 2 KIA's & 1 WIA.
D-8	S-3	1920	D8/B returned to CP.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
G	S-3	2100	OP in position with replacement personnel on hill #55.
H	S-3	2125	H/L/C securing from night activities.
D 3/7	S-3	2126	At 191800H at (AT 983626) Mitey Mite approaching gate at hill #55 received 12 rds automatic fire from 3 VC at (At 985624). Five USMC in vehicle, resulting in 2 KIA's and 2 USMC WIA's. Two sqds and amtracs reaction force. Called med-evac, helo received 6 rds automatic fire. Med-evac completed at 1830H for 3 WIA's, 1 gunshot, 2 glass fragments.
H	S-3	2127	HIT, H2A and HLC departing CP.
D-7	S-3	2128	Reports fire fight south of D-7 position.
All Units	S-3	2200	All Secure.
B	S-3	2225	Reports movement in front of "C" sector. Co's E & F have no patrols in CP area.
Note		2230	Illumination fire on "C" sector.
H&S	S-3	2233	Illumination revealed a H&S/IP in front of "C" sector.
2/51	S-3	2235	One VC weapon found in open upon illumination firing.
D-8	S-3	2255	D8/B departing CP.
Regt	S-3	2320	7th Marines established contact with 10 VC at (AT 973588) and (AT 968990). Co F alerted to movement into their area.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.

Gene A. Deegan
 GENE A. DEEGAN
 Certified

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 200001H Aug 1967
TO: 202400H Aug 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
H	S-3	0005	H/2/A secured from night activities.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
G	S-3	0205	G/1/A departed CP.
D-6	S-3	0210	D6/LP returned to CP.
H	S-3	0230	H/1/A returned to CP.
G	S-3	0245	G/2/A returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
D-6	S-3	0405	D6/1 departing CP.
G	S-3	0500	G/3/A departing CP.
7th Eng, GS	S-3	0620	E & W Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
Regt	S-2	0650	Weather Report.
H	S-3	0655	All Co H units returned to CP.
G	S-3	0715	G/2/B returned to CP.
7th Eng	S-3	0730	E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
G	S-3	0800	W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
G	S-3	0900	Activity reports.
F	S-3	1030	Change F/2 to F/3 for tonight activities.
D-7	S-3	1031	Med-evac report.
H	S-3	1100	Med-evac report.
Regt CO	S-3	1145	Regt CO arrived at CP.
D-6	S-3	1500	Request emergency med-evac for 1 PF WIA with gunshot wound at (BT 050603).
D-7	S-3	1520	D7/B departed CP.
D-6	S-3	1535	Med-evac completed.
G	S-3	1610	G/3/B departing CP.
51st	S-3	1655	Driver of vehicle from 2/1 request assistance. MT vehicle on HWY #1.
D-7	S-3	1705	D7/B departing CP.
WireTm	S-3	1725	WireTm departing CP with 16 men.
S-3	Regt	1726	Activity changes.
H	S-3	1800	Activity change because of conflicts with ARVN activities.
H	S-3	1830	H/1/A & H/1/B and H/2/T departing CP.
S-3	Regt	1940	BALD EAGLE effective 210600H for Co F.
S-3	H	1941	AO reports fresh digging, possible mortar sites, at (AT 985607).
MT	S-3	1942	All vehicles returned to CP.
Note		1943	AO sightings revealed as ARVN's digging wells.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	F, G	1944	Ref: A, OORDER 377-67, FRAC ORDER: 1. Co F effective 211200H assume responsibility of Area III, not to include E Anderson trail, in addition to present assignment. 2. Co G effective 211200H assume responsibility for East Anderson trail in addition to present assignment. 3. Direct Liaison Authorized.
Regt	S-3	2005	No firing across or into air corridor tonight without Save-Plane emphasis due to inoperable GCA Radar.
S-3	G	2010	Request G/2/C extend activity 800-1000 meters east of planned location.
Note		2015	Co B 1/1 CO Opcon 2/1, to attend briefing at 211000H at 2/1 CP.
S-3	Regt	2016	Info Report G/2/S at 201815H at (AT 987640) AmTrac returning from hill #55 ran over and detonated M-26 grenade rigged as mine. Damage negative to AmTrac.
Arty	S-3	2045	Prohibition on air corridor lifted.
Regt	S-3	2048	Extra caution advised near BA REN bridge tomorrow during convoy. Co F notified.
G	S-3	2100	Reports receiving 4 incoming grenades and 30 rds small arms fire from south.
D-7	S-3	2110	RF activity departing CP.
S-3	Regt	2155	Spot Report #54 G/Sqd/Amb at 202055H at (AT 965634) received 4 incoming grenades and 30 rds small arms fire. Sustained 1 USMC WIA from fragmentation. Returned fire with 60 rds small arms and 10 81mm rds. One WIA (NE). Area to be swept at first light.
All Units	S-3	2200	All Secure.
S-3	Regt	2215	Passed additions to activities.
H	S-3	2305	H/1/A & H/2/B returned to CP.
H	S-3	2340	H/2/A returned to CP.
D-6	S-3	2355	D6/2 departing CP.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.

Gene A. Deega
GENE A. DEEGA
Certified

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED
CONFIDENTIAL

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 210001H Aug 1967
TO: 212400H Aug 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
D-8	S-3	0015	D8/B returned to CP.
H	S-3	0105	H/1/B departing CP.
G	S-3	0155	G/2 returning to CP.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
F	S-3	0635	Request emergency med-evac at (AT 997618).
7th Eng, G	S-3	0640	E & W Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
7	S-3	0710	D7/A departing CP.
Regt	S-2	0720	Weather Report.
7th Eng	S-3	0735	E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
F	S-3	0736	Med-evac for 1 USMC with frag wounds completed at 0716H.
G	S-3	0745	Found box type mine 500 meters East of RR tracks. Request EOD team. Info Regt.
D-6	S-3	0810	D6/3 departing CP.
Note		0815	Vehicle enroute to hill #55 hit anti-personnel mine causing minor damage to 2 tires. Vehicle continued to hill #55.
Regt	S-3	0835	EOD team enroute to mine location on W Anderson trail.
S-3	Regt	0840	Spot Report #14 F/1/C at 210615H at (AT 999618) point man detonated M-26 grenade rigged as mine. Administered 1st aid and called med-evac. "Med-evac Escort" received 20 rds small arms from (AT 998609), returned 400 rds MG & 30 Rocket rds. Med-evac completed. During med-evac, sqd received 2 rifle grenades or possibly M-79 rds. One US WIA.
	S-3	0920	H/2/A departing for med-cap.
Note		0925	CO Co K 3/1 to arrive by vehicle in 15 minutes.
G	S-3	0950	Request emergency med-evac for 2 EOD members. Mine detonated while being disarmed.
G	S-3	1045	EOD tm & Co G security returning to CP. Casualties to be med-evac from LZ 412.
Note		1050	Med-evac completed.
S-3	Regt	1110	Change in activities.
G	S-3	1120	Co G destroyed mine on W Anderson trail with C-4.
D-7	S-3	1155	Med-Cap report.
D-6	S-3	1200	D6/3 returned to CP.
S-3	H	1230	Co H provide 1 sqd (min 10 men) to W 3/11 each night approximately 3 days during dismantling of CP. Suggest 1 M-60 MG and 1 M-79 GL. Contact Lt. Wilson of SF Bn. Also, be prepared for RR on 25 Aug.

DECLASSIFIED
CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
H&S	S3	1240	Vehicle on W Anderson trail hit mine. Regt notified.
F	S-3	1255	F/2 departing CP.
S-3	Regt	1325	Spot Report #29 G/2/B at 210815H at (AT 990641) while making spot check for ID, woman became frightened. Woman had defaced ID card. Returning her to Bn S-2. One female detainee age 32.
S-3	Regt	1326	Spot Report #30 G/2/S Road Sweep Security from 210745H to 211045H at (AT 997-634), (AT 996632), (BT 000637) and (BT 000628) sweep team discovered (visually) box mine. EOD arrived at 0950H, removed mine and detonated anti-lift charge. Main charge did not detonate (25 lbs tetronal). Med-evac helo arrived and received 400 rds small arms fire. Squad returned 250 rds small arms, med-evac escort returned rockets and MG. Casualties moved by vehicle to 2/1 CP. G/Platoon aboard LVT's approached area, VC broke contact. Unable to reestablish contact. Med-evac completed from 2/1 LZ. Two US WIA's (EOD personnel), VC KIA's (unk), VC KIA (prob) (unk).
S-3	Regt	1327	Spot Report #31 G/2/S at 210700H at (AT 998634) vehicle detonated anti-personnel mine, resulting in blown tire, (2-5 lb charge). Vehicle continued to 7th Eng 2/1 CP under own power for repairs.
S-3	Regt	1328	Spot Report #32 G/2/S at 210830H at (At 997634) sweep team waiting for EOD discovered M-26 grenade rigged with trip wire. Destroyed with C-4.
S-3	Regt	1329	Spot Report #33 G/3/B at 211250H at (AT 992621) apprehended 2 VN females in area of VC contact earlier. Names were on black list. Ages 29 & 35. Returning detainees to CP.
Air	S-3	1330	Med-evac completed.
S-3	Regt	1340	W Anderson trail closed for re-sweep.
Regt	S-3	1410	Request to know if arty mission at (AT 968690) was cleared-- Negative.
S-3	Regt	1430	Spot Report #38 2/1 CP at 211240H at (AT 997634) 6x6 vehicle #319898 detonated approx 40 lb box type mine. Man jumped off Ontos to render assistance and detonated trip wired Chi-com grenade. R Rear wheels blown off, bed split, cab damaged, seats blown out, windshield blown off. Casualties removed to 2/1 CP for emergency med-evac.
G	S-3	1515	Discovered additional mine on W Anderson trail, request EOD.
G	S-3	1530	Change in G3A activities.

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	Regt	1605	Spot Report #48 G/2 at (AT 998634) LVT detonated M-26 grenade rigged as mine. LVT continued patrol. LVT was not damaged.
CmdGrp	S-3	1606	CmdGrp and Co E departed CP for DUY KUYEN.
EOD	S-3	1615	EOD team arrived at Bn CP and dispatched to W Anderson trail.
5th M	S-3	1620	Wrecker arrived and is working on W Anderson trail to remove damaged vehicle.
5th M	S-3	1625	Wrecker will remove damaged vehicle and will return to 1st Motors with damaged vehicle.
G	S-3	1700	Suggest all future mines be blown in place by engineers.
G	S-3	1730	Activity report, GLD TOD 212100H TOR 220700H.
S-4	S-3	1735	Wrecker picked up truck on W Anderson trail, now enroute to DA NANG.
G	S-3	1830	B/3/A & G/3/B departing CP.
H	S-3	1835	All Co H activities departed CP.
G	S-3	1836	G/1/B departing CP.
Regt	S-3	1840	Land lines down for 45 min. All contact will be made by radio.
S-3	Regt	1845	Addition to activities for Co G.
H	S-3	1915	H/2/B departing CP.
F	S-3	1920	F/1 departing CP.
H	S-3	1955	H/2/A & H/3/A set in night positions.
G	S-3	1956	G/2/A departing CP.
H&S	S-3	2000	F/1 received incoming rds that went over "C" Sector.
F	S-3	2015	F/1 reached PPB.
H	S-3	2030	H/1/T in position.
G	S-3	2031	G/1/A departing CP.
S-3	Regt	2035	Spot Report #59 Bn Eng/Sweep Tm at 211715H at (AT 997634) sweep found 20-30 lb box mine filled with tritonol. Pressure detonating. Called EOD, disarmed and returned to EOD CP for study.
All Units	S-3	2200	All Secure.
S-3	Regt	2225	Spot Report #70 B/3/B at 212125H at (BT 101525) man tripped explosive device rigged as mine. Corpsman gave first aid and unit returned to CP. One US WIA.
D-6	S-3	2300	D6/2 departing CP.
D-8	S-3	2305	D8/B departing CP.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.

GENE A. DEERAN

Certified

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 220001H Aug 1967
TO: 222400H Aug 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
H	S-3	0010	H/1/A returning to PPB.
G	S-3	0020	G/2/A returned to CP.
D-6	S-3	0105	D6/3 returned to CP.
H	S-3	0110	H/1/B departed PPB for night activities.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
F	S-3	0555	Co F will be contacted over the company net because of comm difficulties on Bn TAC net.
All Units	S-3	0600	All Secure.
7th Eng	S-3	0625	E Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
Regt	S-2	0655	Weather Report.
7th Eng	S-3	0740	Reports 2 tanks waiting on E Anderson trail & HWY #1 for the completion of road sweep.
7th Eng	S-3	0800	E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
CmdGrp	S-3	0835	Position report. Co E in blocking position, K 3/1 moving W.
CmdGrp	S-3	0837	Position report. Co B (BT 064514) CmdGrp CP (BT 066515).
7th Eng	S-3	0905	W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
S-3	Regt	0920	Spot Report #11 E/Sqd/Block at 220430H at (BT 021530) while searching family bunker VC ran out rear entrance. Called for him to halt in VN, fired 2 warning shots, VC continued running. Fired 8 rds killing VC. One VC KIA (conf).
S-3	Regt	0921	Spot Report #12 E/Sqd/Block at 220430H at (BT 022530) observed 2 VC running across open area. Fired 30 rds small arms. Searched area finding 1 VC KIA (conf). One chi-com grenade, 1 set utilities, and 1 battle dressing.
S-3	Regt	0922	Spot Report #13 E/Sqd/Block at 220500H at (BT 018528) while in night defensive position observed 1 VC running. Fired 20 rds M-60 killing VC. One VC KIA (conf).
S-3	Regt	0924	Spot Report #14 E/Sqd/Block at 220500H at (BT 016577) VC ran through 1st Plt CP. Fired 5 rds small arms killing VC. One VC KIA (conf).
S-3	Regt	0925	Spot Report #15 K/Plt/CP at 220930H at (BT 023515) received 50 rds small arms from (BT 021526) while moving into blocking position, wounding 1 USMC, and 2 others by rock fragmentations. Returned 50 rds small arms and moved into blocking position. Three US WIA's (1 non-evac).

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	Regt	0926	Spot Report #16 E/Sqd/Block at 220500H at (BT 027532) while set in defensive position 3 VC approached from the North. Fired 30 rds small arms, 4 M-26 grenades, swept area finding 3 VC KIA (conf). Captured 1 M-1 #2134269, 1 M-16 #645013, 8 Chi-com grenades, 3 packs, 2 cartridge belts, documents, 3 sacks of rice, medical supplies.
7th Eng	S-3	0930	One VN killed 200 meters North of Anderson trail & HWY #1. Hit by vehicle. S-5 notified.
G	S-3	0935	Request CAO and interpreters at vehicle accident, hit & run.
7th Eng	S-3	0940	Request vehicle be stopped, traveling S on HWY #1 carrying arty ammo. D6 & D7 notified to detain vehicle.
Co Grp	S-3	1030	Co B & K in position. Road sweep completed.
BAS	S-3	1040	Request emergency med-evac for 1 VN child wounded in mouth by grenade going off in fire at trash dump. S-5 notified.
Air	S-3	1055	Med-evac completed.
D-7	S-3	1100	D7/B returned to CP.
D-6	S-3	1155	D6/3 returned to CP.
D-7, 8	S-5	1200	Med-Cap report.
S-3	Regt	1310	Spot Report #25 E/Sqd/Block at 220930H at (BT 021530) found 1 VC ordnance cache. Destroyed in place. (1) 13 M-26 grenades (6) 1 155 rd (2) 1/4 lb TNT (7) 10 anti-personnel mines (3) 3 Chi-com grenades (8) 24 bangalore torpedoes (4) 1 can flake TNT 10 lbs (9) 8 M-79 rds (5) 2 Z-10 mines (10) 4 box mines
S-3	Regt	1311	B/Plt/Sweep Force at 221230H at (BT 047504) found 1 K-50 lying in ditch #C-1480. Returning to Bn CP.
S-3	Regt	1312	Spot Report #32 B/Plt/Sweep Force at 221235H at (BT 047504) spotted 1 VC with weapon. Fired 20 rds killing VC. Searched area finding 1 K-44 #B-6799, 1 M-26 grenade. One VC KIA (conf).
S-3	Regt	1313	Spot Report #33 G/Sqd/CP at 221130H at (AT 971630) received 30 rds small arms fire from (AT 968637). Returned fire with 2 LAAW's, 20 81mm (HE) rds, 200 rds small arms and 20 M-79 rds. Searched area finding no evidence of VC casualties.
D-6	S-3	1430	Requested EOD to destroy 105 dud rd.
Regt	S-3	1440	EOD tm not available today.
D-6	S-3	1441	Found 1 155 rd rigged as mine, destroyed with C-4.
S-3	Regt	1455	Info Report E/Sqd/Block at 221400H at (BT 018527) found 1 Chi-com grenade and 1 25 lb box mine in house. Destroyed with C-4.
S-3	Regt	1456	Info Report E/Sqd/Block at 221400H at (BT 021530) found 35 assorted tools & 60 lbs of explosives in underground cache. Destroyed with C-4.

DECLASSIFIED


CONFIDENTIAL
DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	Regt	1710	Spot Report #43 E/1/C at 221400H at (BT 011529) spotted 5 VC moving towards squad. Fired 60 rds small arms killing 1 VC. Searched area finding 1 AK #2405, 1 cartridge belt, 2 magazines and 1 pop-up flare. One VC KIA (conf).
S-3	Regt	1715	Co E (BT 017530), Co K (BT 011514), Co B (BT 030520) & CmdGrp at DUY XUYEN.
MT	S-3	1730	All vehicles returned to CP.
Div	S-3	1750	XO notified about interview with Gen Robertson and Congressional Committee on M-16 rifle, between 25-31 August.
G	S-3	1800	G/3/A departing CP.
E	S-3	1815	Request emergency med-evac for 1 US WIA at (BT 026533).
H	S-2	1825	Intelligence Report.
H	S-3	1830	H/1 departing CP for PPB.
G	S-3	1840	G/2/S departing CP.
H	S-3	1855	H/2/A departing CP.
E	S-3	1900	Med-evac completed.
S-3	Regt	1920	Situation report.
Regt	S-2	1925	Intelligence Report.
G	S-3	1950	G/3/A in ambush site.
D-6	S-3	1955	Cancelled night activities due to communication difficulties.
D-7	S-3	2005	D7/B departing CP.
Regt	S-3	2010	Regt to supply transportation for divers enroute to TU CAU bridge.
F	S-3	2011	F/3 departed CP.
G	S-3	2020	G/3/C & G/2/S in ambush sites.
G	S-3	2030	G/2/B departing CP.
S-3	Regt	2035	Spot Report #55 G/3/A at 221930H at (AT 999629) found 1 M-26 grenade rigged with trip wire. Grenade was new in appearance. Destroyed with C-4.
S-3	Regt	2037	Spot Report #56 G/3/C at 221915H at (BT 000637) spotted 2 VN civilians on trail. Both ran in different directions. Apprehended 1 VN female for interrogation. Woman appears to be 20 years old, ID card states 30. One detainee.
S-3	Regt	2040	Spot Report #57 B/2/C at 221700H at (BT 035517) discovered 60mm mortar position & aiming stakes. Target believed to be hill #40. Destroyed position and stakes.
D-6	S-3	2105	LP's departing CP.
G	S-3	2110	G/1/C departing CP.
All Units	S-3	2200	All secure.
D-7	S-3	2205	D7/B returned to CP.

CONFIDENTIAL
DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
G	S-3	2215	Request med-evac for 2 US WIA's with fragmentation wounds.
S-3	Regt 2220		Spot Report #62 E/3/B at 221830H at (BT 024533) squad returning with resupply was taken under fire by 5 VC at (BT 024534). Returned fire with 100 rds small arms. VC broke contact. Swept area finding no evidence of VC casualties. AO observed VC moving North. Fired 4 spotter rds. Called arty mission (26 HE). VC dispersed. Called and completed med-evac for 1 US WIA.
S-3	Regt 2221		Spot Report #63 K/3/A at 222100H at (BT 020515) observed 8 VC approaching lines from within cordon. Opened fire with 50 rds small arms. Co E unit fired 75 rds small arms. VC returned small arms fire and 1 grenade. Searched area finding no VC casualties. One US WIA (minor non-evac).
S-3	Regt 2222		Spot Report #64 G/2/B at 222220H at (AT 954643) point man crossing ditch hit M-26 grenade rigged as mine. Two USMC WIA and 1 Scout dog. Called and completed med-evac for dog handler and dog. Helo received 3 rds enemy fire during med-evac.
G	S-3	2235	Med-evac completed.
H	S-3	2315	H1G & H2B returned to CP.
S-3	Regt 2330		Spot Report #1 G/2/B at 222300H at (AT 956648) received 30 rds automatic weapons fire. Returned fire with 200 rds small arms. Searched area finding no evidence of VC casualties.
G	S-3	2335	G/2/B returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.


 GENE A. DEEGAN
 Certified

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 230001H Aug 1967

TO: 232400H Aug 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
H	S-3	0010	H/2/A returned to CP.
G	S-3	0025	Request fire mission at (AT 955634).
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
D-6	S-3	0500	D6/3 returned to CP.
G	S-3	0545	G/3/B returned to CP.
D-7	S-3	0605	D7/B departing CP.
7th Eng	S-3	0620	E Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
Eng	S-2	0625	Weather Report.
G	S-3	0640	W Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
G	S-3	0705	G/1/C returned to CP.
Air	S-3	0715	Resupply helo pick-up radio for BUJ XUYEN. Helo will pick up CO, make a recon of BUJ XUYEN area.
G	S-3	0725	G1C, G2S, G3A, & G3C returned to CP.
D-7	S-3	0730	RF activity in D-7's northern area until 1800H.
D-6	S-3	0735	Cancelled day activities due to lack of radio communications.
D-7	S-3	0740	D7/A departed CP.
7th Eng	S-3	0750	E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
S-3	E	0800	900" range cleared, H&S notified.
F	S-3	0805	F/1 returned to CP.
G	S-3	0820	W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
H	S-3	0825	Divers arrived at CAU DO Bridge.
XO	S-3	0905	Departing CP.
H&S	S-3	0915	ARVN's will be cutting bamboo near Bn trash dump, Co G notified.
	S-3	1000	H/2/A departing CP.
Note		1030	XO returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	1100	Request block force.
S-3	Regt	1110	Spot Report #24
			E/Sqd/CP at 231010H at (BT 011528) received 1 incoming M-26 grenade from rear of block. Returned 50 rds small arms fire. Searched area finding no evidence of VC casualties. One friendly WIA (non-evac).
Regt	S-3	1200	All units to return to their respective area's & CP's by order of Division.
Regt	S-3	1240	Request for blocking forces cancelled.

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	Regt	1340	Spot Report #32 B/Sqd Sweep/Force at 231130H at (BT 033516) squad member detonated M-26 grenade rigged as mine resulting in 1 US WIA. WIA to be med-evacuated from road.
S-3	Regt	1345	Spot Report #33 F/Sqd/CP at 231130H at (BT 007609) apprehended 9 civilians in unauthorized area. While returning to CP apprehended 8 additional civilians at (BT 009612). 17 detainees.
S-3	Regt	1500	Spot Report #35 B/Sqd Sweep/Force at 231200H at (BT 024524) unit spotted 1 civilian male working. Man had no ID, was young and appeared to have pack marks on back. Returned to CP. One detainee.
S-3	Regt	1505	Spot Report #37 B/Sqd Sweep/Force at 231215H at (BT 024524) spotted 1 VC running. Fired 10 rds small arms and 1 M-79 rd wounding VC. One VC POW.
S-3	Regt	1510	Spot Report #38 B/Squad/Sweep at 231300H at (BT 025516) found 3 M-26 grenades rigged as mines in a series. Destroyed with C-4.
D-7	S-5	1530	Med-Cap report.
BAS	S-3	1531	Request priority med-evac.
Regt	S-3	1555	RR at Ck Pt #38.
S-3B	S-3A	1556	RR trucks now at DUY XUYEN intersection at HWY #1--mine sweep preceeding vehicles to DUY XUYEN.
BAS	S-3	1600	Med-evac completed.
S-3	Regt	1650	Request pick-up time for RR on 25 August. Pick-up point #3, 2nd Plt Co F.
Regt	S-3	1655	Pick-up time 0745H at Ck Pt #3.
G2	S-2	1704	B/3 at (AT 970649), mid afternoon.
2/51	S-3	1706	2/51 company at (AT 970649) all day. Flt patrols on (AT 970649) and 500 meter radius.
S-3	S-3	1715	Co B departing DUY XUYEN.
E	S-3	1720	Co E departing DUY XUYEN. GndGrp & Co K delayed by Otters, possibly 1 hour.
MT	S-3	1740	All vehicles returned to CP.
H	S-3	1800	H/1/T departing for night activities.
E	S-3	1825	Co E returned to CP, Regt notified.
H	S-3	1830	H/1/A & B departing CP.
G	S-3	1845	G/1/A departing CP.
Regt	S-3	1846	Security for 3/11 was late due to transportation trouble.
Regt	S-3	1850	Security arrived at 3/11.
RF	S-3	1855	RF activity returned to CP, 2nd part of convoy now passing D-7.
F	S-3	1900	F/1 departing CP.
S-3	Regt	1905	Info Report B/3 at 230650H at (BT 033517) while searching area found 400-500 lbs of rice. Rice appears to be produced in US. Returned rice to CP.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED


DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	Regt	1907	Spot Report #54 E/CP at 231220H at (BT 011528) plt members observed 2 VN girls in area whom they recognized as living in VIEM TAY (1) at (BT 040640). Apprehended 2 girls and returned them to 2/1 CP. Interrogation by ITT and KIT CARSON confirmed to be admitted members of VIEM TAY womens committee, sent to operation area to warn VC of 2/1 approach. Two POW's.
CmdGrp	S-3	1910	Co K & CmdGrp returning to CP, all units notified.
CmdGrp	S-3	1930	CmdGrp on HWY #1 heading North.
Regt	S-3	1945	Request Co K walk to 3/1 CP from TU CAU Bridge.
H	S-3	1950	H/1/A & B departing CP.
CmdGrp	S-3	2000	Crossing river at DIEN BAN.
G	S-3	2001	Request fire mission at (AT 970649).
CmdGrp	S-3	2010	Passed district HQ at DIEN BAN.
H&S	S-3	2020	Request illumination on "D" sector.
G	S-3	2025	Request emergency med-evac for 1 US WIA with frag wounds at (AT 997627).
CmdGrp	S-3	2030	Passed D-6 position and approaching D-7.
S-3	Regt	2031	Spot Report #61 G/2/A at 232045H at (AT 997632) med-evac chopper received 4 rds enemy fire from (BT 002620). Returned fire with 20 rds small arms and 20 60mm rds. Searched area finding no evidence of VC casualties.
S-3	Regt	2032	Spot Report #62 G/1/A at 232015H at (AT 969649) received 50 rds small arms fire from (AT 979645 & 970646) & 30 rds small arms from (AT 966648). Returned fire with 200 rds small arms and 20 M-79 rds. Fired 20 81mm (HE) rds. Searched area finding no evidence of VC casualties.
S-3	Regt	2033	Spot Report #63 G/3/A at 232200H at (AT 970644) received 3 rds small arms fire from (AT 970647). Called 81mm mortar mission (25 HE). Searched area finding no evidence of VC casualties.
Note		2034	Co B returned to 1/1 OPCON. 1830H, Regt notified.
H&S	S-3	2035	Reports 2 Otters entering front gate. S-4 notified.
Note		2040	Co K returned to 3/1 OPCON. Regt notified.
S-3	Regt	2050	Reports boat on SONG CAU DO river fired upon Tank Bn LP/OP.
H&S	S-3	2051	CmdGrp & convoy returned to CP. Regt notified.
G	S-3	2052	Med-evac completed.
Note		2110	Convoy departing CP for HWY #1.
S-3	Regt	2111	Ref: Spot Report #62 DTG 221830H-2015H. (1) During fire fight while resupply in progress, resupplies were dropped by sqd members to engage enemy. (2) After VC broke contact supplies were picked up. Later discovered 1 bag US Personal Mail not recovered. (3) Mail bag & contents presumably in hands of enemy. (4) Postal authorities notified through Bn channel. All personnel cautioned & advised to notify correspondents to accept official mail only.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	Regt	2112	Spot Report #57 G/2/A at 232030H at (AT 995625) patrol member tripped M-26 grenade, believed to be pressure type. Called and completed med-evac. One US KIA.
G	S-3	2135	Request fire mission at (AT 963646). VC sniper fire.
H	S-3	2136	Reports tank OP/LP received small arms fire from boat on the SONG CAU DO River. Fired 1 rd 90mm sinking boat. Regt notified.
All Units	S-3	2200	All Secure.
G	S-3	2210	Request fire mission at (AT 958637).
D-8	S-3	2215	D8/B departing CP.
G	S-3	2220	G/1/C, and G/2/B in ambush sites.
D-6	S-3	2250	D6/1 departing CP.
Regt	S-3	2252	Reports 3-4 VC in GAM NE 4. Believed to be same personnel that fired on 1st Tanks LP/OP. Co H notified.
Regt	S-3	2255	59th RF will cross CAU DO Bridge at 240500H. Co H notified.
S-3	CO	2345	No tanks available for road sweep tomorrow.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.


 GENE A. DEEGAN
 Certified

DECLASSIFIED


S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 240001H Aug 1967
TO: 242400H Aug 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
OP	S-3	0040	OP on Hill #41 observed mortar fire at 9668 area. Checking adjacent units.
2/51	S-3	0045	Request fire mission at (AT 959653) suspected VC mortar position.
D-6	S-3	0100	D6/1 returned to CP.
D-8	S-3	0105	D8/B returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
D-6	S-3	0510	D6/2 departing CP.
F	S-3	0525	F/2 in blocking position for D-7.
7th Eng	S-3	0625	E Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
F	S-3	0705	F/3 returned to CP.
G	S-3	0710	W Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
7th Eng	S-3	0720	E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
Regt	S-2	0735	Weather Report.
G	S-3	0825	W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
G	S-3	0827	G/2/A returned to CP.
H	S-3	0840	Rotation of plt H/1-bridge, H/2-Regt CP, H/3-Tower. No med-cap due to rotating. S-5 notified.
F	S-3	0945	F/1/C returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	0955	Info Report F/1/C at 240930H at (BT 013617) while returning to CP found 1 81mm dud rd. Destroyed with C-4.
F	S-3	1005	F/1/C returning to field after delivering 1 ill member to BAS.
Regt	S-3	1010	Regt CO & Bn Chaplain visiting U.S.H.S. Sanctuary.
S-3	H	1115	Require activities in CAM NE tonight.
D-7	S-3	1116	D7/B returning to CP.
S-3	G	1120	Cancel E Anderson trail activity. Add new activity on W Anderson trail tonight.
D-6	S-3	1135	D6/2 returned to CP.
H	S-3	1140	Change in activities.
H	S-3	1235	Additional activities in reply to Bn Request. Plotted.
D-6	S-3	1236	Day activity cancelled. Regt notified.
CO	S-3	1330	Departing CP for Regt.
D-6	S-5	1331	Med-Cap report.

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
F	S-2	1332	Brought detainees to front gate.
G	S-3	1335	G/2/A departing CP.
S-3	Regt	1540	Info Report G/Sqd/Security at 241450H at (AT 997636) LVTE-1 found bunker while leveling treeline. Searched bunker and found it was old and unused. Destroyed with C-4.
S-3	Regt	1700	Spot Report #38 G/Sqd/Security at 241457H at (BT 002635) LVTE-1 detonated M-26 grenade rigged as mine. No damage to LVTE-1. Operator received minor frag wounds. (non-evac).
	S-3	1730	All vehicles returned to CP.
	S-3	1745	G/1/C departing CP.
G	S-3	1815	G/3/C departing CP.
G	S-3	1930	G/2/S departing CP.
H	S-3	1931	H/1/A departing CP.
S-3	Regt	1935	Spot Report #47 G/3/C at 241830H at (AT 971642) spotted 1 VC with weapon and young VN male. Fired 50 rds M-60, 75 rds small arms & 4 M-79 rds. VC escaped, captured young male age 15 without ID card. One detainee.
G	S-3	2000	G/1/G returned to CP.
F	S-3	2010	Request fire mission at (BT 003597), VC sniper fire.
G	S-3	2015	G/3/B departing CP.
D-7	S-3	2016	D7/A departing CP.
G	S-3	2025	G/2/S in position.
G	S-3	2100	G/3/C in night position.
	S-3	2110	D8/B departing CP.
	S-3	2150	D7/B returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	2200	All Secure.
S-3	Regt	2210	Spot Report #55 F/3/A at 242200H at (BT 003597) received 50 rds small arms fire from (BT 009598). Returned fire with 100 rds small arms, and 20 60mm rds. Called 60 rds (HE) 81mm mortars adjusting on VC escape routes as H&I fire. Area to be swept at first light.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.


 GENE A. DECKER
 Certified

DECLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 250001K Aug 67
TO: 252400H Aug 67

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
E	S-3	0015	E/2 departing CP.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
D-6	S-3	0205	D6/2 departing CP.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
Regt	S-3	0615	Weather Report.
7th Eng	S-3	0625	E Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
G	S-3	0645	W Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
Regt	S-3	0653	Reference to 241600H-use of Riot Control Agent (RCA) this confirms earlier approval passed by phone. No restrictions imposed.
G	S-3	0718	G/2S returning to CP.
G	S-3	0723	G/1 returned to CP.
D-6	S-3	0800	D6/3 departing CP.
7th Eng	S-3	0801	E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
E	S-3	0802	E/3 departing CP for Rough Rider.
F	S-3	0845	F/2 departing CP.
F	S-3	0853	Request fire mission at (AT 996601) target is VC sniper.
D-7	S-3	0900	D7/A now departing CP.
G	S-3	0901	W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
E	S-3	0905	Request medevac for two men with frag wounds (BT 031602).
E	S-3	0905	Third man has been added to medevac, will send on same Helo.
E	S-3	0927	Medevac completed.
D-7	S-3	0935	Changes in activities.
H	S-3	1000	H3/A now departing CP.
S-3	Regt	1025	Spot Report # 16. E2 at 250900H at (BT 031602) point man detonated M-26 rigged as mine, when troops dispersed to set up LZ another man set off similar charge. Both charges were in bushes next to trail. Searched area with no evidence of VC, called and completed medevac for 1 KIA, and 3 WIA.
D-7	S-3	1058	Med-Cap Report.
F	S-3	1115	F3/B returning 29 detainees to CP.
D-7	S-3	1120	D7/A returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	1125	Spot Report # 18 F3/B at 250930 at (BT 000616) while on combat patrol spotted 29 civilians in tree line in restricted area. Returning 29 civilians to Bn Cp, 10 children, 18 women, 1 man.
D-8	S-3	1130	Med-Cap Report.
D-6	S-3	1155	D6/3 departing CP.

UNCLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	Regt	1245	Spot Report #22 F2 at 251145H at (AT 994598) spotted 3 VC at (AT 995594) fired 30 rds S/A, team dispatched to search area. Team received fire from above enemy position. Returned fire with 200 rds M-60, 150 rds S/A, 5 M-79 rds. Searched area finding no evidence of VC casualties.
S-3	Regt	1400	Coords. of Anderson trail mine sweep as follows: (BT 016629) to (BT 019637) to (BT 032643). B. From (BT 016629) to (AT 990634) to (AT 990641). Tactical vehicles used in sweep as follows. A. East trail, one M-51 dump truck follows sweep team. Upon completion East trail sweep, three M-48 tanks travel East trail and join the west trail sweep. B. Upon completion of West trail tanks travel Anderson trail from West to East.
Regt	S-3	1641	Rough Rider to remain at TAK KY over night and will return tomorrow.
F	S-3	1715	Request fire mission at (AT 997585), target is VC sniper.
G	S-3	1810	G3/B departing CP.
MT	S-3	1823	All vehicles have returned to CP.
G	S-3	1824	G1/A departing CP.
H	S-3	1830	H2/B departing CP.
H	S-3	1850	H3/A departing CP.
S-3	Regt	1910	Spot Report # 48 F2 at 251230H at (AT 994598) spotted 8 VC running into tree line. Marine snipers fired at VC with 10 rds 5.56, called Arty mission 1MP and 16 HE. 4 VC KIA probable.
D-7	S-3	1945	D7/B now departing CP.
C	S-3	1946	Change in activities. (minor changes)
-6	S-3	2130	D6/B departing CP.
D-7	S-3	2131	D7/A, departing CP.
7th Mar	S-3	2215	Reports incoming Arty rounds, west ^{east} of Hill #55.
W6	S-3	2340	All Secure, Report of arty rds west ^{east} of Hill #55 not incoming but normal H&I's. Sounds of explosion deceptive due to wet weather and overcast.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.

Gene A. Deegan
 GENE A. DEEGAN
 Certified

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 260000H Aug 1967

TO: 262400H Aug 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
1st Tanks	S-3	0010	Request illumination for OP/LP at (AT 971691) Suspected VC movement.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
D-6	S-3	0205	D6/2 departing CP.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
D-6	S-3	0500	D6/2 returned to CP.
D-6	S-3	0530	D6/1 departing CP.
G	S-3	0535	Co G departing CP.
F	S-3	0536	Co F departing CP.
7th Eng	S-2	0615	Weather Report.
F	S-3	0625	Co F in blocking position, arrived 0430H.
7th Eng	S-3	0635	E Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
D-6	S-3	0725	D6/1 returned to CP.
7th Eng	S-3	0800	E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
G	S-3	0815	W Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
D-6	S-3	0835	Request emergency med-evac for 2 US with frag wounds at (BT 054604).
S-3	F	0850	Co F stand down from BALD EAGLE effective 260800H.
Regt	S-3	0900	RR returning from MT Bn, Co E notified.
H&S	S-3	0910	Main gate received 2-3 incoming small arms rds. Rounds were high over the gate.
D-6	S-3	0911	Med-evac completed at 0855H.
S-3	Regt	0940	Info Report F/1 at 260730H at (BT 002630) discovered 2 tunnels. Searched tunnels finding no evidence of VC materials. Destroyed tunnels with C-4.
S-3	Regt	0945	Spot Report #16 D6/1 at 260825H at (BT 054604) while returning from investigating VC flag in rice paddy, member detonated M-26 grenade rigged as mine. Called and completed med-evac for 3 US & 1 PF.
F	S-3	1025	Request fire mission at (AT 996605). VC sniper fire.
G	S-3	1030	Found 1 105 dud rd at (AT 993608), destroyed with C-4.
F	S-3	1115	Co F returned to CP.
G	S-3	1116	Co G returned to CP.
Note		1125	Div/6 departed CP.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	Regt	1200	Spot Report #29 K/3/C at 261130H at (BT 056638) received rds enemy fire from (BT 054636). Returned fire with 2 LAW's and 15 rds small arms. Did not search area due to tactical commitment.
S-3	Regt	1205	Info Report E/1 at 261130H at (BT 024625) found 1 M-26 grenade in tunnel. Destroyed with C-4.
E	S-3	1345	E/Plt returning to CP from RR.
D-7	S-3	1346	D7/B returning to CP.
D-8	S-5	1347	Med-Cap report.
XO	S-3	1348	Returned to CP.
3/1	S-3	1415	Arty mission cleared at (BT 054643).
HOA VANG	S-2	1420	Intelligence Report.
D-6	S-5	1450	Med-Cap report.
S-3	Regt	1545	Request EOD team to destroy 2 damaged CS launchers.
D-7	S-5	1630	Med-Cap report.
D-7	S-3	1650	Request priority med-evac at (BT 042621).
H	S-3	1700	Co E has been relieved of all commitments at 3/11 CR.
Note		1710	EOD arrived and fired E8 CS Launchers. 2 tubes failed to fire. EOD removing container to EOD CP.
D-7	S-5	1720	VN female hit by VC small arms fire while US vehicle was moving past her. Vehicle did not return fire.
F	S-3	1820	F/1 departing CP.
MT	S-3	1825	All vehicles returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	1850	"D" sector observed 10 VC with rifles and packs moving south at (BT 003629). Co B & F & 4/51 notified.
C	S-3	1900	Dispatching unit to (BT 003629) to search area for VC.
S-3	1st Eng	1910	One squad available for morning mine sweep.
G	S-3	1935	Ambush site at (BT 005634) 0400-0600. Co E notified.
H	S-3	1945	RF activity at (BT 030634).
Note		2000	Ref journal entry of 261720H, called and completed med-evac for civilian WIA. Age 40.
D-6	S-3	2120	D6/1 departing CP.
G	S-3	2200	All Secure.
F	S-3	2205	Request fire mission at (BT 008608). VC movement.
S-3	Regt	2215	Spot Report #65 =G/2 at 252015H at (AT 959653) received Blmm or 82mm (30 rds) which landed at the following coords (AT 960652, 959647, 957636). FO to make crater analysis at first light.
S-3	Regt	2220	Spot Report #67

DECLASSIFIED
CONFIDENTIAL

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
			F/2 at 262105H at (BT 008608) received 2 M-26 grenades. Fired 6 60mm rds and 100 rds. J55.
S-3	Regt 2225		Searched area finding no evidence of VC casualties.
			Spot Report #68
			F/2 at 262110H at (BT 008608) observed VC on southern side of bridge. Took VC under fire. Searched area finding 1 drag trail. Sqd received 1 incoming grenade while searching area wounding 1 US. Called and completed med-evac. One VC KIA (prob). One WIA USMC.
H	S-3	2330	H/2/A returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.


GENE A. DEEGAN
Certified

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 270001H Aug 1967
TO: 272400H Aug 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
H	S-3	0010	CAU DO Bridge security receiving tracer rounds. Believed to be friendly fire from across river.
H&S	S-3	0025	"C" reports fire fight in front of lines. Stray rounds coming in and around CP area.
D-7	S-3	0035	D-7 receiving heavy automatic small arms fire.
1/1	S-3	0040	Reports DIEN BAN being mortared. Rockets and small arms also being received.
D-7	S-3	0055	Request illumination at (BT 016635).
S-3	Regt	0150	Info Report G/1/C at 270030H at (BT 006635) heard explosion E of friendly position. Spotted VC firing at explosion. Fired on VC position with 20 rds small arms. Searched area finding no evidence of VC casualties.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
G	S-3	0300	G/2/B returned to CP.
Note		0345	Co G reported large crater E of RR Tracks on Anderson trail.
2/51	S-3	0350	2/51 taking 4 trucks to D-7 for troops, then move S to DIEN BAN.
G	S-3	0355	G/1/B & C returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
H&S	S-3	0625	W Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
G	S-3	0630	Request priority med-evac for 1 US WIA with frag wound and 1 wounded POW at (AT 956631).
S-3	Regt	0631	Spot Report #23 E/3/C at 270615H at (BT 049633) detained 1 VN male with ID card. Man was not from area. Returning male to CP for interrogation.
G	S-3	0640	All activities cancelled due to ARVN movement.
7th Eng	S-3	0645	E Anderson trail mine sweep commenced at 0615H. Regt and H&S notified.
7th Eng	S-3	0715	E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
D-6	S-3	0725	Dispatched squad to check barricade across road at (BT 054594).
D-7	S-3	0735	D7/A departing CP.
G	S-3	0830	Cancel med-evac. POW is now KIA, US WIA to be med-evaced by vehicle.
D-6	S-3	0835	Hole in road at (BT 054594). S-4 notified.
D-6	S-3	0840	D6/A returned to CP.
1st Eng	S-3	0842	W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-4	S-3	0950	Regt S-4 granted permission for LVT's loaded with ammo to cross CAU DO Bridge. Co H notified.
3-3	Regt	0955	Spot Report #24 G/2/3 at 270700H at (AT 970630) VIT CANSON spotted VC in grey uniform, 12 years of age. = Apprehended and returning to CP. One detainee.
F	S-3	1007	Request arty mission at (BT 004603), suspected VC position.
G	S-3	1030	Request transportation for propaganda team.
D-3	S-5	1120	Med-cap report.
C	S-4	1121	Request transportation at "B" Btry for 34 detainees.
F	S-3	1123	Request priority med-evac for 2 US WIA with frag wounds at (BT 021608).
D-7	S-5	1430	Med-Cap report.
BAS	S-3	1545	Request med-evac for civilian. LZ 412.
G	S-3	1650	Change in activities.
S-3	Regt	1651	Spot Report #14 G2&6 at 270545H at (AT 953632) spotted 4 VC in Pagoda. Took VC under fire. Captured 3 VC, killed 1. One VC KIA (conf), 3 POW.
S-3	Regt	1652	Spot Report #33 F/3/A at 271125H at (BT 021608) patrol member tripped M-26 grenade rigged as mine. Four US WIA's. Called and completed med-evac for 2 US WIA's.
S-3	Regt	1653	Spot Report #15 G2&6 at 270945H at (AT 956631) discovered 4 VC hiding in tunnel. VC escaped from tunnel and ran to river. Fired 200 rds small arms and 35 hand grenades, killing 2 VC. Searched area finding 2 VC WIA (conf) and 2 separate blood trails, 2 VC WIA (prob). Found 1 cert belt, 2 Chi-com grenades, 2 M-26 grenades, 4 magazine pouches, 1 Russian flag and documents.
S-3	Regt	1654	Spot Report #16 G2&6 at 271125H at (AT 953632, 956631) after destroying VC tunnel, interrogated civilians. Interpreter thinks they know about the VC, civilians claim contrary. Detained 34 WIA. Returning detainees to CP for further interrogation.

DECLASSIFIED
CONFIDENTIAL

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	Regt	1655	Info Report F/1 at 271030Z et (BT 005607) spotted VC sniper position. Called arty mission (9 HE, 4 WP). Searched area finding no evidence of VC casualties.
S-3	Regt	1725	Additions to night activities.
D-6	S-2	1800	Intelligence Report.
D-6	S-3	1801	Request emergency med-evac for 1 USN WIA, gunshot wound in left hip et (BT 041600).
2/51	S-3	1810	Received 5-7 rds incoming mortar rds (AT 973663).
H	S-3	1830	Regt transportation not provided for CAP DO Bridge security.
D-6	S-3	1845	Med-evac completed.
D-6	S-3	1850	Request fire mission et (AT 959666), suspected VC mortar position.
S-3	Regt	1945	Spot Report #55 D-6 at 271745H et (BT 041600) patrol received 3 small arms rds hitting L USN. Returned fire with 20 rds small arms, and received 30 additional rds. Fired 75 rds small arms, 10 M-79 and 3 LAW's. VC broke contact. Called and completed emergency med-evac. Unit now without medical personnel. One US WIA, USN.
S-3	G	2015	Mandatory Co G Additions to tonight's activities.
H&S	S-3	2045	H&S units will be using yellow star clusters to identify friendly activity. Co F & G notified.
E	S-3	2050	Request illumination mission at (BT 035678).
Regt	S-3	2055	Air corridor closed except for emergency fire.
D-6	S-3	2115	D6/2 departing CP.
D-7	S-3	2120	D7/A returned to CP.
Regt	S-3	2125	Air corridor opened.
All Units	S-3	2200	All Secure.
G	S-3	2205	G/1 & G/6 departing CP.
S-3	Regt	2215	Additional activities, report of: Co G, H, H&S.
4/51	S-3	2250	Request arty mission at (BT 008645). VC heavy automatic fire.
G	S-3	2255	G/6 actual returned to CP.
4/51	S-3	2315	Request illumination et (BT 006644).
G	S-3	2325	G/1 actual returned to CP.
H	S-3	2335	H/3/A returned to CP.
4/51	S-3	2350	4/51 reports receiving small arms fire and possible rocket (B-40) rds. Estimate probe by 2 squads VC. Arty mission fired, VC dispersed sporadic small arms fire still being received.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.

G. A. Deegan
G. A. DEEGAN
Certified

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED
CONFIDENTIAL

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 280001H Aug 1967

TO: 282400H Aug 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
D-6	S-3	0005	D6/2 returned to CP.
H&S	S-3	0125	H&S/5 returned to CP.
FSCG	S-3	0135	OP reports rockets being fired towards DA NANG, Air Base.
D-7	S-3	0137	Reports rockets being fired towards DA NANG, Air Base.
Note		0155	DUY XUYEN receiving incoming 60mm mortar rds at (BT 019519).
H	S-3	0200	Azimuth 2,000, 1 mile over (AT 999699), observed 30 rds rocket fire impacting.
E	S-3	0205	E/3 moving into the River area to locate rocket sites.
H&S	S-3	0220	Reports explosion outside "D" sector.
Regt	S-3	0312	1/1 Co A moving to blocking position at (BT 072627) with two tanks & 4 LVT's.
All Units	S-3	0500	All Secure.
Arty=	S-3	0405	Damage Report--(2 volleys-40 rockets), 1-34, 2-Hueys-destroyed, 4-53's light damage. 70 USMC WIA, 4 USMC KIA, 8 USA WIA. CO notified.
Arty	S-3	0430	Fired 120 rds HE counter rocket action.
S-3	F	0440	Move ambush site S into DONG LIEN area for possible VC escape route.
Regt	S-3	0441	Request to deploy 2/1 unit in PHONG NHUT area.
D-6	S-3	0610	D6/3 departing CP.
Regt	S-3	0630	Weather Report.
F	S-3	0635	F/1 returned to CP.
7th Eng	S-3	0636	E Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
G	S-3	0715	W Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
E	S-3	0716	Request priority med-evac for 1 civilian with gunshot wound in shoulder at (BT 059629).
E	S-3	0721	Request priority med-evac for 1 USMC with gunshot wound in shoulder at (BT 050617).
7th Eng	S-3	0725	SONG CAU LAU Bridge has been partially destroyed.
G	S-3	0745	Found 1 box mine request EOD team.
G	S-3	0755	G/3 returned to CP.
Regt	S-3	0800	AG located rocket sites at (BT 049645), E side of river. 25-35 rocket launching sites, packaging crates, few cylindrical objects, and 7 arty rds craters walked through site.

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGES/INCIDENT
Note		0835	EOD arrived at 2/1 CP. Dispatched to Anderson trail.
Regt	S-3	0845	16 VN people moving W at (BT 043640), Co E notified.
E	S-3	0850	Med-evac completed.
Regt	S-3	0851	Rough Rider temporarily cancelled. Convoy returned to 1st MT CP. Will inform in event of change. Plt returned to CP.
G	S-3	0855	Change in activities.
Regt	S-3	0900	Continue searching, missiles probably 140mm. Reinforce search forces as necessary do not disturb rocket sites when found. Notify this HQ when found.
E	S-3	0920	E/1 to work in PHONG NHUT area today.
S-3=	Regt	0930	Spot Report #49 E/1 at 280800H at (BT 049625) received 10 rds small arms from (BT 047624). Returned fire with 20 rds small arms and 7 M-79 rds. Search continuing.
S-3	Regt	1045	Info Report G/Sqd/CP at 280755H at (AT 997635) found 1 box mine with 15 lbs Tetronal by visual means. EOD dispatched, EOD tm disarmed mine and returned it to their CP.
S-3	Regt	1050	Info Report G/Sweep Security received 7 rds small arms from (AT 994629) at 280955H. Returned fire with 1 LAM, 1 M-79 rd, and 10 rds small arms. Swept area finding no evidence of VC casualties.
S-3	Regt	1055	Spot Report #50 E/Sqd/CP at 280930H at (BT 044646) found tunnel 3'x3'x4'. Searched and found following articles: 20mm round rigged as mine, 3 cart belts, 1 knife & sheath, 8 sets clothing, 2 poyncho's, 275' of wire, 2 bottle dressings, 1 parachute & shelter half. One K-44 #D 6293, 4 Chi-com grenades and 1 M-26 grenade.
D-7, 8	S-5	1145	Med-Cap report.
S-3	Regt	1345	Changes in activities.
D-7	S-2	1450	Intelligence report.
Regt	S-3	1615	Info: plane down in DA NANG area, all units alerted to be watchful for parachute.
7th Comm	S-3	1625	Request 6 additional men for security, H&S notified.
E	S-3	1715	E/Unit departing CP.
S-3	Regt	1740	Spot Report #81 7th Eng at 281510H at (BT 006633) while excavating culvert found 30 lb box mine. Destroyed with C-4.
S-3	Regt	1745	Spot Report #82 F/Sqd/CP at 281530H at (BT 001617) detained 2 males with no ID card. Returning to CP for further interrogation.

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
MT	S-3	1750	All vehicles returned to CP.
Regt	S-3	1751	Request additional activities in 2/1 TAOR as specified.
Regt	S-3	1753	RR cancelled for 29 Aug 67.
H	S-3	1835	All Co H activities departed for night activities.
Regt	S-3	1915	1st Marines ambush TOD 290030H-2TOR 290400H, IP-991678 amb site (AT 999675) call sign (BW-Z-X) Co H notified.
S-3	Regt	1950	Additions to activities.
G	S-3	2000	Request fire mission at (AT 989639), sniper fire.
All Units	S-3	2005	All Secure.
G	S-3	2006	G/3/C departing CP.
E	S-3	2010	Departing D-6 CP.
G	S-3	2015	Request fire mission at (AT 992622), sniper fire.
S-3	Regt	2020	Spot Report #93 E/Sqd/CP at (BT 044646) detained 3 males & 3 females. Returning to CP for interrogation.
D-6	S-3	2045	Cancelled activities, will run regular LP's tonight.
F	S-3	2055	F/3 change in activities, Regt notified.
S-3	Regt	2057	Info Report G/3/B at 282030H at (AT 992623) received 10 rds small arms from (AT 992623) returned fire with 20 rds M-79 rds and 12 rds 81mm. Searched area finding no evidence of VC casualties.
E	S-3	2135	Co E units approaching CP.
H&S	S-3	2150	Reports trip flare going off on "C" sector, no visual contact.
All Units	S-3	2200	All Secure.
H	S-3	2210	H/2/A set in position.
3/1	S-3	2240	Request fire mission at (BT 045644), cleared.
H&S	S-3	2245	H&S/Patrol returned to CP.
3/1	S-3	2246	Request fire mission at (BT 050647), cleared.
S-3	G	2247	Info: Rocket site launch possibilities, disregard ambushes (AT 957631).
G	S-3	2330	G/1/B departing CP.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.

[Signature]
JAMES A. DEEGAN
Certified

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 290001H Aug 1967
TO: 292400H Aug 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
E	S-3	0105	E/1/A departing CP.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
H	S-3	0205	H/2/B departing CP.
H	S-3	0235	CAU DO Bridge received small arms and 60mm rds. Bridge is not under physical attack. Spot Report to follow.
G	S-3	0240	At 290150H, G/1/A observed 1 VC without weapon at (AT 957655). Fired 20 rds small arms. Area not searched due to tactical commitment.
1st Tanks	S-3	0245	1st Tanks received approx 15 rds 60mm fire.
FSCG	S-3	0255	FO reports large explosion on CAU DO Bridge. One section destroyed. Reports heavy small arms being received.
AO	S-3	0300	Report truck was hit North of bridge. Four casualties observed.
H	S-3	0315	Bridge is under attack. Heavy small ARMS being received.
D-6	S-3	0320	D6/3 returned to CP.
S-3	1st Tnks	0321	Request 1 plt tanks be sent to North bank of CAU DO Bridge.
AO	S-3	0325	Reports activity on small bridge 200 meters S of intersection of Liberty Road & HWY 1A.
H	S-3	0326	H2A & H2B enroute to reinforce bridge position.
D-6	S-3	0335	D6/3 departing CP.
H6	S-3	0345	Reports bridge is passable by troops. Bridge section not in water, no estimate on status of pilings.
1st AT	S-3	0348	Request coords to dispatch 2 Ontos. Reply N end of bridge.
Air	S-3	0350	Med-evac helo airborne for Co H. (5-10 WIA's-- 2 KIA's).
H&S	S-3	0355	Co F/unit returned to CP.
Air	S-3	0415	Med-evac in progress reports mortars landing in river.
H	S-3	0420	All casualties med-evaced. 8 WIA's--2 KIA's. Security in position. Presently appraising damage to bridge. Negative fire at this time.
F	S-3	0430	F/1/A returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	0510	Spot Report #32 G/1/B at 290405H at (AT 971636) received 1 incoming grenade. Returned fire with 20 rds small

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
a			arms and 1 M-79 rd. Searched area finding no evidence of VC casualties.
S-3	G	0515	Notified to have reactionary force stand down.
H	S-3	0525	Request EOD team at bridge position.
F	S-3	0535	F/1/B returning to CP.
F	S-3	0600	F/1/B returned to CP.
H	S-3	0602	Request welders to repair broken pipe line. Passed to Regt. CAU DO bridge position. Enq. water pt.
Regt	S-3	0635	RR for 30 Aug cancelled. Co G notified.
Regt	S-2	0637	Weather Report.
7th Eng	S-3	0638	E Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
H	S-3	0650	Reports no Engineers at CAU DO Bridge, the 4 that were there were red-evaced.
G	S-3	0655	W Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
H	S-3	0700	H/2 returned to Regt CP.
S-3	Regt	0720	Request EOD team to be dispatched to CAU DO Bridge.
7th Eng	S-3	0721	E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
E	S-3	0725	E/2/D departed CP.
Air	S-3	0805	AO observed 6 VC & 40 VN males at (AT 975702).
G	S-3	0815	W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
H&S	S-3	0820	11 men working on W Anderson trail (WireTm).
Regt	S-3	0945	Task 1 plt for security of CAM LE Bridge as directed by Div & MAF. Tasked to Co F. Order will follow verbal instructions.
D-7	S-5	1055	Ned-Cap Report.
S-3	Regt	1150	Spot Report #29 H/1 at 290215H--290240H at (1) (AT 997706) (2) (AT 998704) (A) (BT 000703) (B) (AT 996706) (B) (AT 998704) 290215H H/1 received enemy fire from ref(A) on South end of bridge. Fired ceased at 290220H. 290220H--VG destroyed wire at ref (BT with bangalore torpedoes. Received direct fire from ref (B) with B-40 Rockets followed by assault through breach in wire by 20-25 VC accompanied by grenades, satchel charges and heavy automatic weapons fire. Swimmers were observed approaching bridge from the West end and were taken under fire. One swimmer killed, retrieved in water W of bridge this morning. Lost radio contact with Co H-1. VC destroyed USMC huts with satchel charges inside perimeter. Attack did not reach

DECLASSIFIED
CONFIDENTIAL

FROM TO TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT

bunker on entrance to bridge. VC withdrew from position at about 290240H. At about 290245H explosion dropped center span of CAU DO Bridge, destroying center abutment. Received sniper fire after Bridge destroyed until approximately 290250H. Radio contact regained with "H" company at about 290240.

Summary. Returned fire with all available small arms. Called for illumination, searched area, found 2 VC KIA inside perimeter, found 2 blood trails and one drag mark. One VC KIA found on river bank after first light. 2nd VC KIA found west of Bridge position at 291030H.

D-8	S-5	1115	Med-Cap Report.
G	S-3	1225	Spot Report # 56
			G2/B at (AT 966633) at 291100H found tunnel 9'x4'
			Threw in 1 M-26 and 2 CS grenades, no evidence of VC casualties.
7th Eng	S-3	1320	Med-evac requested for 1 WIA on West Anderson Trail, with frag wounds.
Wire Team	S-3	1325	Now entering Bn CP.
S-3	Eng	1340	Request engineers fill hole in road at coord. (AT 987657)
7th Eng	S-3	1341	Medevac completed.
D-6	S-3	1410	D6/1 departing CP.
BAS	S-3	1415	Request medevac for VC-POW.
D-6	S-5	1416	MedCap Report.
CO	S-3	1435	Departing Bn CP for CAM LE bridge.
BAS	S-3	1440	Medevac completed for VC and Chaser.
H&S	S-3	1505	Two VM civilians loitering on W Anderson since early this morning, went out to detainee them they ran away.
S-3	Regt	1540	Spot Report # 74
			G1 at 291230H at (AT 964630) VC GunnySgt captured and reported on earlier report pointed out 3 hidden caves 5 to 10 meters long. Checked out 2 caves with negative results. 3rd Cave had VC in it. Hit Carson ordered VC out VC threw grenade, it detonated inside of cave. Marine threw in 2 M-26 grenades and 2 CS grenades, checked caves. 2 VC KIA, 4 detainees, captured 1 M-14, SerNo. 574959, 1 M-14 magazine with ammo, 3 M-26 grenades, 8 Chicom grenades, and 3 cartridge belts.
D-6	S-3	1600	D6/1 returned to CP.
Regt	S-3	1601	2/51 units moving into 9868 GS to search area for 1-2 hours and return. Co "H" notified.
CO	S-3	1605	Back in Bn CP.
F	S-3	1735	F3 and Gnd Grp departing CP.
F	S-3	1740	F6 departing CP.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
H	S-3	1745	H6 reports finding motor Boat operator enroute to ^{Cent} position.
FSCC	S-3	1750	Reports moving searchlight from CAU DO Bridge to CAM L&C
D-8	S-3	1751	Reports 2 personnel went to visit friends in NSA, have not reported back at this time.
Regt.	S-3	1755	Floodlights available and enroute to THANH WIT Bridge.
H	S-3	1800	H2 boats departed for CAM L&C Bridge.
F	S-3	1801	Co "F" reached destination.
S-3	Regt	1805	Addition to activities.
F	S-3	1810	Request medevac for 2 U.S. hit by vehicle at (BT 017714)
H	S-3	1822	H1 departing CP.
H&S	S-3	1825	5 vehicles entered CP.
F	S-3	1827	Medevac completed.
Regt	S-3	1832	OP observed one man digging hole placing 2 flags in hole near DONG SON (1) (AT 997685) Co "H" notified. Observed two additional men in rice paddy.
3/1	S-3	1835	Desire to establish ambush at (BT 049631) from 300300H to 302000H. Negative clearance granted.
S-3	Regt		Info Report DTG 291810H F1 at 291810H at (BT 017714) VN vehicle was backing down grade when brakes gave way, hitting 2 USMC. Called and completed medevac. 2 WIA USMC, with broken arm.
D-8	S-3	1955	Reports VC movement at (BT 029705). PFGs are moving to check area out.
S-3	Regt	2000	Changes in activities.
D-8	S-3	2005	Negative findings on VC movement.
D-8	S-3	2020	Searched area finding RVN Flags.
D-6	S-3	2035	D6/1 departing CP.
G	S-3	2045	G2/A departing CP.
All Units	S-3	2200	All Secure.
S-3	Regt	2210	Spot Report #91 7th Eng at 291320H at (BT 003633) man stepped on Chicom rigged as mine with trip wire 3 feet from road. Called and completed medevac. 1 friendly WIA.
H	S-3	2235	H3C set in position.
D-6	S-3	2245	D6/1 returned to CP.
E	S-3	2305	E3A returned to CP.
D-6	S-3	2340	D6/B departing CP.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.

Gene A. Deegan
 GENE A. DEEGAN
 Certified

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM: 300001Z Aug 1967

TO: 302400H Aug 1967

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
Regt	S-3	0030	Co H reports TO ^{Can Do} Bridge detail detonated 25lbs explosive in the water with grenade. Object was floating towards bridge.
D-8	S-3	0050	D8/B returned to CP.
Regt	S-2	0100	Intelligence Report.
H	S-3	0135	H/1/B departed CP.
All Units	S-3	0200	All Secure.
D7	S-3	0210	D-7/B departing CP.
Regt	S-2	0220	Report that 100 VC with rockets & mortars will attempt to hit HOA VANG.
J	S-3	0250	G/2/B returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	0400	All Secure.
D-7	S-3	0405	D7/A returned to CP.
D-6	S-3	0600	D6/B returned to CP.
Regt	S-2	0625	Weather Report.
7th Eng	S-3	0630	E Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
G	S-3	0631	W Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
7th Eng	S-3	0725	E Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
S-3	Regt	0805	Info Report F/3/B at 300600H at (RT 006714) observed flashing light signals in tree line all night. Searched area at first light. Apprehended 4 males 20-25 without ID cards. Turned over to authorities at HOA VANG District HQ.
G	S-3	0810	W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
S-3	Regt	0835	Info Report H/1 at 300800H at (AT 998698) vehicle received 15 rds small arms fire from (AT 996698). Vehicle continued and did not return fire.
D-8	S-3	0850	Request flame section at thier position.
H	S-3	0910	Sighted cloud of smoke at (AT 984699), possible explosion, moved into area to investigate. Negative results, Regt notified.
Regt	S-3	0925	Request additional activities.
Regt	S-3	1010	Sniper fire to be checked out at DONG SON 1 area. Tasked to Co H.

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
Regt	S-3	1025	Med-evac for mine casualties being conducted at 0264 GS. Request investigate. Requested Regt to task 3/1 from TU CAU.
CO	S-3	1030	CO departed for CAU DO Bridge.
Regt	S-3	1031	CG III MAP on way to CAU DO Bridge.
S-3	Regt	1100	Info Report H/1 at 301045H at (AT 976691) sqd patrol completed search of CAM LE 4A5 and PHONG LE 1 GS 9769, 9869 & 9969. Discovered 2 fighting holes 50 meters apart, 4'x4' with brick reinforcement at apertures. Destroyed with C-4. No evidence of mortar positions or other VC activity.
S-3	Regt	1105	Additions to night activities.
D-6, 7, 8	S-5	1110	Med-cap Reports.
H	S-3	1120	Swept area of previous sniper fire with no evidence of VC. Regt notified. Regt notified.
S-3	MT	1125	Operational priority requirement for PC for communications Section.
S-3	Regt	1225	Additions to day activities.
S-3	Regt	1245	Spot Report #29 H/2/2 at 301130H at (AT 984685) patrol observed 1 VN male and maneuvered to advantageous position to investigate his activities. VN male observed patrol and began to run. Squad member physically pursued and apprehended VN. Returning to Co CP for delivery to 2/1 S-2. 1 detainee with no ID card.
E	S-3	1255	Request engineers to destroy to dud LAAM rds.
Regt	F	1310	Regt 4 enroute to CAM LE Bridge to pick up boat and motor.
H	S-3	1325	Request routine med-evac for 5 VC KIA at (AT 998706).
S-4	F	1326	Bridge class msg-restricting to 5 ton & below.
H	S-3	1430	Divers departed bridge site with negative results.
Note		1625	PF's to bury VC bodies this evening.
E	S-3	1700	E/1 departed CP.
D-7	S-3	1710	Spot Lights departed CP.
D-6	S-3	1715	D6/2 departing CP.
G	S-3	1720	Found 1 dud 60mm rd at (AT 967671), destroyed with C-4.
H	S-3	1745	H3A, H3B, H3C, H2T departing CP.
G	S-2	1750	Investigated intelligence report of VC activities with negative results.
F	S-3	1800	50 col in position at bridge, no word on ONKOR.
MT	S-3	1805	All vehicles returned to CP.
S-3	Regt	1810	Change in activities.
4/51	S-3	1835	Request fire mission at (BT 024644).
Regt	S-3	1855	Msg! requiring 3 day activities.

DECLASSIFIED

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
D-6	S-3	1857	D6/3 returned to CP.
G	S-3	1905	G/2/A departing CP.
P	S-3	1925	ONTOS arrived at bridge. CAM LE Bridge.
4/51	S-3	1930	VN 6x6 will be moving up & down Liberty Road for approx 2 hrs.
H&S	S-3	1950	Reports fire at HA DONG Bridge.
D-6	S-3	2030	Request fire mission at (BT 048604), VC movement.
D-7	S-3	2035	D7/B departing CP.
2/51	S-3	2045	Received incoming MG fire. Request fire mission at (AT 968662).
H	S-3	2050	H/2/A in ambush site.
S-3	Regt	2100	Info Report G/2/B at 302000H at (AT 998636) received 10-15 rds automatic fire. Fired 15 60mm (HE) rds. Searched area finding no evidence of VC casualties.
D-7	S-3	2155	D7/B returned to CP.
All Units	S-3	2200	All Secure.
All Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.

L. A. Deen
 L. A. Deen
 Certified

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

310001H Aug 67

312400H Aug 67

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
E	S-3	0030	E2 departing CP.
E	S-3	0100	E10 entering CP.
H&S	S-3	0130	H&S returned to CP.
H	S-3	0140	H2/B moving 400 meters South due to illumination.
Eng	S-3	0615	E Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
G	S-3	0640	W Anderson trail mine sweep commenced, Regt and H&S notified.
E	S-3	0645	E1/A returned to CP.
D-6	S-3	0650	D6/2 returned To CP.
F	S-3	0725	Request Rough Rider convoys use alternate route in future and not be allowed to cross CAM LE Bridge. Regt notified.
G	S-3	0735	G28 returned to CP.
G	S-3	0740	G3/C returned to CP.
Eng	S-3	0815	E Anderson mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
G	S-3	0820	W Anderson trail mine sweep completed, Regt and H&S notified.
S-3	Regt	0830	Spot Report # 11 E2/C at 310530H at (BT 040642) on patrol heard man talking in bushes, and saw him through Starlite scope. Threw 2 M-26 grenades and fired 20 rds 5.56, waited until first light and sweep area found blood trail of body being dragged, 1 VC KIA probable. Captured 1 poncho, 1 wallet.
Regt	S-2	0830	Weather Report.
D-7	S-3	0900	D7/A departing CP.
CO	S-3	0959	Departing CP.
S-3	Regt	0955	Spot Report # 15 D7/A at 310950H at (BT 035624) spotted 3 VC walking toward patrol, VC saw patrol, ran into village. Fired 5 carbine rds, 1 M-79 rd, chased, negative results.
D-7	S-3	1020	Request for medevac for 12 MIA civilians at (BT 043621), civilians wounded when VC threw hand grenade into market square.
S-3	Regt	1040	Addition to activities.
S-3 Actual	S-3	1045	Departing CP, medevac for 12 civilians completed.
D-7	S-3	1115	D7/A returned to CP.
H	S-3	1125	Pontoon bridge may be completed today, will call S-3 when completed.
D-7	S-3		

DECLASSIFIED

S-3 JOURNAL
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
Regt	S-3	1135	Spot Report # 23 D7 at 311100H at (BT 042622) 1 VC threw M-26 grenade in market place and escaped. 16 VC civilians WIA, treated and medevaced, also 3 VN KIA's. 3-VN KIA, 16 WIA VN, 2 VN WIA not medevaced.
D-6	S-3	1405	D6/3 departing CP.
S-3	Regt	1415	Spot Report # 31 F3 at 311230H at (BT 015714) VN male was walking around area, appeared to be checking each position. Apprehended suspect and took him to CP. Suspect claims he was waiting for Marine doctor. 1 Detainee.
Arty	S-3	1440	Firing high burst registration at (BT 005605).
S-3	Regt	1625	Spot Report # 38 G3/C at 311500H at (BT 000640) spotted 1 VC on Riverbank VC dove into water. Threw 6-k-26's in river, checked area no evidence of VC casualties.
CG	S-3	1635	Departing LZ.
4/51	S-3	1645	1st company will return tonight, activities will go as scheduled. Co "G" notified.
D-6	S-3	1650	D6/3 returning to CP.
S-3	Regt	1730	Spot Report #41 G/Sd/CP at 311545H at (AT 995634) spotted 3 VC with one weapon, VC ran East and fired 4 S/A rds. Returned fire with 45 S/A rds and 5 M-79 rds. Checked area and detained 1 civilian female at 2nd set of coords who's name was on black list. Age 30, returned to CP for interrogation. 1 Detainee.
T	S-3	1725	All vehicles returned to CP.
G	S-3	1900	Now departing CP.
1st Mar	S-3	2015	Change in frequencies for Hoa Vang, 51st ARVN, 59 RF.
G	S-3	2035	G1/B departing CP.
D-6	S-3	2050	Request emergency Medevac at Coord (BT 050603) for man with snake bite.
S-3	Regt	2100	Spot Report DrG 311915H H3/A at 311915H at (BT 013702) ARVNS brought in 1 VN civilian to their position (male 17 yrs old) with gunshot wounds in stomach. VN male civilian taken to hospital by U.S. vehicle.
D-6	S-3	2138	Medevac completed.
H	S-3	2154	Pontoon bridge not completed, should be completed a few hours after first light.

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
D-6	S-3	2205	Spot Report DTG 312100H D-6 at 312100H at (BT 050603) man was bitten by unknown type of snake. C/C Emergency Medevac.
G	S-3	2206	H3/A now in Ambush site, H3/C departing CP.
H	S-3	2235	H3/B departing CP.
ALL Units	S-3	2400	All Secure.

Gene A Deegan
 GENE A DEEGAN
 Certified

DECLASSIFIED

RELEASED BY	G A DEEGAN	DRAFTED BY	D K PRAEGER
DATE	31 JUL 67	PRECEDENCE	PRIORITY

FM: 2/1
TO: CO G

CONFIDENTIAL

FRAG ORDER 173-67 (ROUGH RIDER)

A. MAPS: VIETNAM: 1:50,000, SERIES L7014, SHEETS 6640 I, II, IV, 6641 III

B. ^{1st}
~~11th~~ MT BN OPO 11-67

TASK ORGANIZATION

1st MT BN
~~2nd~~ PLAT CO G

CONVOY COMMANDER
Lt BEESON

FO Tm
FAC Tm
Medical Personnel

1. SITUATION: 1st MT BN CONDUCTS administrative CONVOY
FROM DANANG TO Hill #63 AND RETURNS.

2. MISSION. PROVIDE CONVOY SECURITY.

3. EXECUTION

- a. Depart 2/1 CP aboard trucks at 010700H Aug to join
convoy at road junction Anderson Trail, Hwy #1 at
010730H.
- b. Security unit deployed IAW Ref (B).
- c. Time of return to be published separately by CG 1st
MarDiv

DECLASSIFIED

TAB-F

4. ADMIN AND LOGISTICS

- A. CARRY NORMAL ARMS AND EQUIPMENT, FLAK JACKETS, 2
MCI PER MAN.
- B. TAKE TWO(2) EACH OF THE FOLLOWING: RED, YELLOW,
GREEN SMOKE GRENADES:

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS

- A. CONVOY NET: M-547, 40.7
- B. AIR NET: M-185, 43.5
- C. PLAT GFOP OPCON TO 1st MT BN upon joining convoy.
- D. OPCON CONVOY: 1ST MARDIV.
- E. DIRECT LIAISON WITH 1st MT BN is AUTHORIZED.

ACKNOWLEDGE

21

DECLASSIFIED

RELEASED BY	G A DEEGAN	DRAFTED BY	D K PRAGER
DATE	2 AUG 67	PRECEDENCE	PRIORITY

FM: 2/1
TO: CG G

CONFIDENTIAL

FRAG ORDER 174-67 (ROUGH RIDER)

A. MAPS: VIETNAM: 1:50,000, SERIES L7014, SHEETS 6640 I, II, IV, 6641 III

B. 11th MT BN OPO 11-67

TASK ORGANIZATION

1st MT BN
2nd PLAT CO G

CONVOY COMMANDER

Lt BEESON

FO TM
FAO TM
MEDICAL PERSONNEL

1. SITUATION: 1st MT BN CONDUCTS administrative CONVOY
FROM Danang TO Hill #63 AND RETURNS.

2. MISSION. PROVIDE CONVOY SECURITY.

3. EXECUTION

- a. Depart ⁸⁵2/1 CP aboard trucks at 030715H Aug to join convoy at intersection of Anderson Trail and Highway #1 at 030730H.
- b. Security unit deployed IAW Ref (B).
- c. Time of return to be scheduled separately by CG 1st MarDiv. Be prepared to return to LZ #12 by helilift.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

4. ADMIN AND LOGISTICS

- A. CARRY NORMAL ARMS AND EQUIPMENT, FLAK JACKETS, 2
MCI PER MAN.
- B. TAKE TWO(2) EACH OF THE FOLLOWING: RED, YELLOW,
GREEN SMOKE GRENADES.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS

- A. CONVOY NET: M-547.40.7mc "DANDY DANCE" ()
- B. AIR NET: M-185.43/5.mc "DANDY DANCE" ()
- C. PLAT CHOP OPCON TO 1st MT BN upon joining convoy
- D. OPCON CONVOY: 1ST MARDIV.
- E. DIRECT LIAISON WITH 1st MT BN is AUTHORIZED.

ACKNOWLEDGE

DECLASSIFIED

And Chron

RELEASED BY

G A DEEGAN

DRAFTED BY

RB Robinson
~~B R ROBINSON~~

DATE

PRECEDENCE ~~XXXXXXXXXX~~

PRIORITY

FM: 2/1

TO: CO ~~E~~

CONFIDENTIAL

FRAG ORDER ~~175-67~~ (ROUGH RIDER)

A. MAPS: VIETNAM: 1:50,000, SERIES L7014, SHEETS 6640 I, II, IV, 6641 III

B. ~~11th~~ MT BN OPO ~~11-67~~

TASK ORGANIZATION

MT BN
~~1st~~ PLAT CO
~~1st~~ ~~E~~
FO TM
FAC TM
Medical Personnel

CONVOY COMMANDER

~~LT SHERMAN~~
~~LT. TURNER~~

1. SITUATION: MT BN CONDUCTS ~~CONVOY~~
FROM ~~DA NANG~~ TO ~~1st~~ ~~ADMINISTRATIVE~~ ~~11th~~ ~~#63~~

2. MISSION. PROVIDE CONVOY SECURITY.

3. EXECUTION

- a. Depart 2/1 CP aboard trucks at 050715Z AM to join convoy at intersection of F Anderson trail and HWY 21 at 050743Z.
- b. Security deployed IAW Ref (B)
- c. Time of return to be scheduled separately by CO, 1st Mar Div.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

4. ADMIN AND LOGISTICS

- A. CARRY NORMAL ARMS AND EQUIPMENT, FLAK JACKETS, 2
MCI PER MAN.
- B. TAKE TWO(2) EACH OF THE FOLLOWING: RED, YELLOW,
GREEN SMOKE GRENADES.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS

- A. CONVOY NET: ~~M-547, 40.7 mc~~ "Asparagus"(-)
- B. AIR NET: ~~M-185, 43.5 mc~~ "Asparagus"
- C. PLAT SHOP OPCON TO 1st MT BN ~~upon joining convoy~~
~~Report departure & return to 2/1 "CONTRIVR" 58.10 mc~~
- D. OPCON CONVOY: 1ST MARDIV.
- E. DIRECT LIAISON WITH 1st MT BN is AUTHORIZED.

ACKNOWLEDGE

DECLASSIFIED

RELEASED BY	G A DEEGAN	DRAFTED BY	D K PRAGER
DATE	6 AUG 67	PRECEDENCE	PRIORITY

FM: 2/1
TO: GO G

CONFIDENTIAL

FRAG ORDER 176-67 (ROUGH RIDER)

A. MAPS: VIETNAM: 1:50,000, SERIES L7014, SHEETS 6640 I,
II, IV, 6641 III

B. 11th MT BN OPO 11-67

TASK ORGANIZATION

1st MT BN

CONVOY COMMANDER

1st PLAT CO G

Lt ALLEN

Medical Personnel

FAC Team

FO Team

1. SITUATION: 1st MT BN CONDUCTS administrative CONVOY
FROM Danang TO Hill # 63 AND RETURNS.

2. MISSION. PROVIDE CONVOY SECURITY.

3. EXECUTION

- a. Depart 2/1 CP aboard trucks at 070700H to join convoy
at road junction Anderson Trail east & Hwy #1(033643)
at 070730H.
- b. Security unit deployed IAW ref (B).
- c. Time of return to be published separately by CG 1st
MarDiv.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

4. ADMIN AND LOGISTICS

- A. CARRY NORMAL ARMS AND EQUIPMENT, FLAK JACKETS, 2
MGT PER MAN.
- B. TAKE TWO(2) EACH OF THE FOLLOWING: RED, YELLOW,
GREEN SMOKE GRENADES.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS

- A. CONVOY NET: M-51.7, 140.7mc (DANDY DANCE)
- B. AIR NET: M-185, 143.5mc (DANDY DANCE)-1h
- C. PLAT CHOP OPOON TO 1st MT BN upon joining convoy
Report departure and return to 2/1 "CONTRIVE", 58.10.
- D. OPOON CONVOY: 1ST MARDIV.
- E. DIRECT LIAISON WITH 1st MT BN is AUTHORIZED.

ACKNOWLEDGE

RELEASED BY	GENE A DEEGAN	DRAFTED BY	R B ROBINSON
DATE	6 AUG 67	PRIORITY	

FM: 2/1
TO: CO G

FRAG ORDER 177-67

A. FRAG ORDER 122-67 W/CH 1

1. MISSION. 2ND BN PROVIDES OBSERVER TEAM ON HILL # 55 OP TO MAINTAIN SURVEILLANCE OVER THE WESTERN PORTION OF THE 1ST MARINES TAOR DURING PERIODS OF DARKNESS.

2. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS

- 470621
- A. CO G PROVIDE ^{THREE} ~~TWO~~ MAN TEAM TO OP SITE NIGHTLY FROM 1800-0600. _{RBB}
- B. TEAM WILL COORDINATE ACTIVITIES WITH PERIMETER DEFENSE FORCES AT OP SITE.
- C. TEAM REPORTS ENEMY ROCKET/MORTAR FIRES IMMEDIATELY IAW REF A.
- D. BN FSCC OFFICER (S 1/11 LNO) WILL TRAIN AND SUPERVISE THE OP TEAM. PERIODIC PROFICIENCY TESTS WILL BE CONDUCTED BY EXAMINATIONS OR ACTUAL(COUNTERPUNCH) DRILLS.

3. ADMIN/LOGISTICS

- A. CO G PROVIDE TRANSPORTATION DAILY FOR TEAM TO AND FROM OP LOCATION.
- B. PROVIDE TEAM WITH COMPASS, FLASHLIGHT, BINOCULARS.

4. COMBAT/COMMUNICATIONS

- A. BN COM1 PROVIDE AN/PAC-25 AND RELATED EQUIPMENT, AND LAND LINE TELEPHONE TO "7TH MARINES FSCC"(BONNIE HERO BAILEY).
- B. TEAM MONITOR "B" BTRY CONDUCT OF FIRE NET DURING HOURS OF SURVEILLANCE.
- 1 TEAM CALL SIGN: "CONTRIVE GOLF OP".
- 2 B BTRY: CHINSTRAP BRAVO; CONDUCT OF FIRE: M-473, 64.450C.

ACKNOWLEDGE

DECLASSIFIED

RELEASED BY <i>GA</i>	DRAFTED BY <i>DR</i>
GENE A DEEGAN	D R PRAEGER
DATE	PRECEDENCE
8 AUG 67	PRIORITY

CONFIDENTIAL

FM: 2/1
TO: CO E, F, G, H&S
INFO: 1ST MARINES
FRAG ORDER 178-67

- A. 2/1 OPO 377-67 (AREA OPERATIONS)
- B. 2/1 OPO 209-67 (ALERT FORCES)
- C. FRAG ORDER 122-67 (COUNTER-ROCKET ACTION)
- D. FRAG ORDER 143-67 (ANDERSON TRAIL SECURITY)
- E. FRAG ORDER 157-67 (BRIDGE SECURITY)
- F. FRAG ORDER 164-67 (1/11 LOCAL DAY SECURITY PATROL)
- G. FRAG ORDER 177-67 (HILL #55 OP TEAM)

1. SITUATION. CO G CHOPS TO 5TH MARINES FOR OPERATION COCHISE.
2. MISSION. CO E, F, AND H&S ASSUMES RESPONSIBILITY FOR AREA II OF THE BN TAOR (SEE OPERATIONS OVERLAY).
3. EXECUTION

A. CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS. CO E ASSUMES RESPONSIBILITY FOR SOUTHERN PORTION AREA II, CO F ASSUMES RESPONSIBILITY FOR NORTHERN PORTION AREA II, H&S ASSUMES RESPONSIBILITY FOR DAYLIGHT SECURITY AND MORNING MINE SWEEP OF WEST ANDERSON TRAIL.

B. CO E

- (1) ASSUME RESPONSIBILITY FOR OPERATIONS IN AREA II SOUTH OF SONG BAU KAU IAW REF (A).
- (2) PROVIDE MAXIMUM NIGHT COVERAGE OF WEST ANDERSON TRAIL WITHIN CAPABILITIES UNTIL COMMENCEMENT OF MORNING ROAD SWEEP IAW REF (D).
- (3) COORDINATE ACTIVITIES WITH 4TH BN, 51ST ARVN REGT.
- (4) ASSUME RESPONSIBILITY FOR BALD EAGLE/SPARROW HAWK IAW REF (B).
- (5) CONDUCT ROCKET-BELT SURVEILLANCE WITH EMPHASIS ON NIGHT ACTIVITIES IAW REF (C).

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

C. CO F

- (1) ASSUME RESPONSIBILITY FOR OPERATIONS IN AREA II NORTH OF SONG BAU XAU IAW REF (A).
- (2) ASSUME RESPONSIBILITY FOR HA DONG BRIDGE IAW REF (E).
- (3) ESTABLISH PPB AT B 1/11 POSITION. ASSIT IN PROVIDING SECURITY FOR B 1/11 COMMENSURATE WITH OPERATIONS.
- (4) ASSUME OPCON HILL # 55 OP TEAM FROM CO G. ENSURE OP IS MANNED DAILY FROM 1800-0600 IAW REF (G).
- (5) CONDUCT ROCKET-BELT SURVEILLANCE WITH EMPHASIS ON NIGHT ACTIVITIES IAW REF (C).
- (6) COORDINATE DAYTIME ACTIVITIES WITH 1ST BN, 11TH MARINES. DAYLIGHT SECURITY PATROL PROVIDED BY 1/11 IAW REF (F).
- (7) PROVIDE SECURITY FOR ROAD SWEEP AND WEST ANDERSON TRAIL ON 9 AUG 67. DIRLNAUTH WITH 1ST ENGINEERS DET. SECURITY UNIT PROCEED TO HA DONG BRIDGE AND EFFECT RELIEF OF CO G UNIT AT THAT POSITION UPON COMPLETION OF ROAD SWEEP.
- (8) COORDINATE ACTIVITIES WITH 2ND AND 4TH BATTALIONS, 51ST ARVN REGT.
- (9) ASSUME OPCON OF 3RD AMTRAC BN LVT'S AT CO G POSITION(988643).

D. CO G

- (1) CHOP TO 5TH MARINES COMMENCING 091445H FOR PARTICIPATION IN OPERATION COCHISE. BOARD HELICOPTERS AT B 1/11 LZ AT THIS TIME.
- (2) CHOP HILL # 55 OP TEAM TO CO F.

E. H&S CO

- (1) COMMENCING 10 AUG 67 PROVIDE WEST ANDERSON TRAIL ROAD SWEEP SECURITY IAW REF (D). DIRL N AUTH 1ST ENGINEER DET.
- (2) PROVIDE CONTINUOUS DAYLIGHT SECURITY OF WEST

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~DECLASSIFIED~~

ANDERSON TRAIL FROM COMPLETION OF MORNING ROAD SWEEP
TO 1900 IAW REF (D).

F. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS

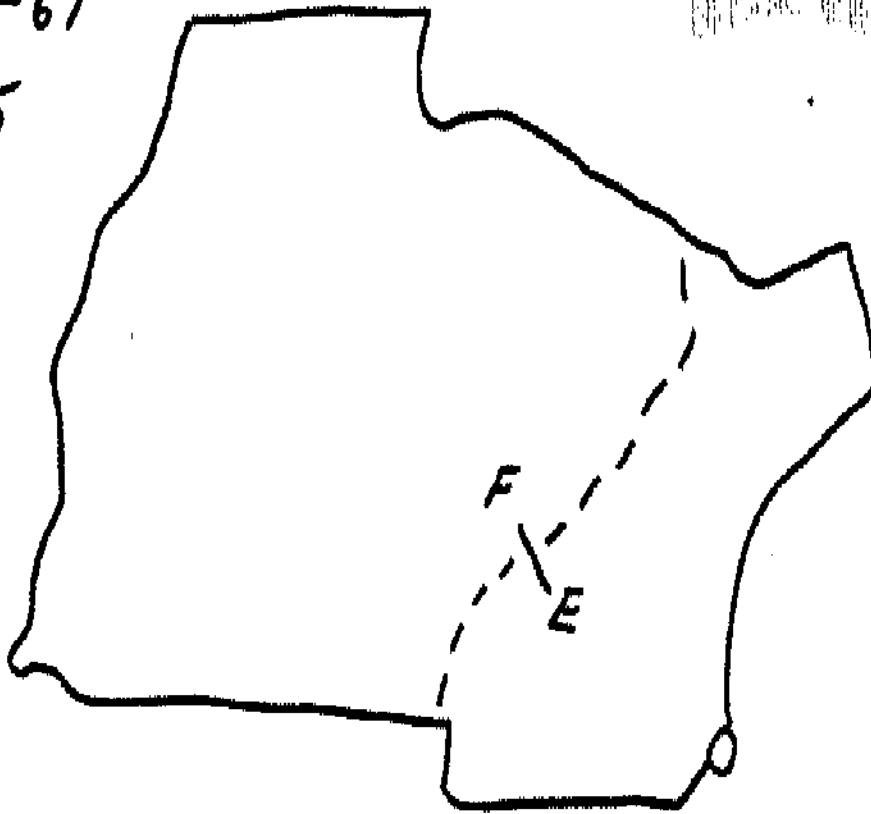
- (1) CO E, F, H&S ASSUME RESPONSIBILITIES ESTABLISHED
IN PARAGRAPH 2A THRU E AT 090800H.
- (2) CO E AND H&S COORDINATE ACTIVITIES FOR NIGHT
SECURITY OF WEST ANDERSON TRAIL.
- (3) CO E AND F CONTINUE PRESENT OPERATIONS IN RE-
SPECTIVE TAOR'S COMMENSURATE WITH RESPONSIBILITIES
IN ASSIGNED PORTIONS OF AREA II.
- (4) OPERATIONS OVERLAY ATTACHED.

ACKNOWLEDGE

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
~~DECLASSIFIED~~

67
95

STPA 00000000



62
02

DECLASSIFIED

RELEASED BY _____ DRAFTED BY _____
G A DEEGAN D K PRARGER
DATE _____ PRECEDENCE _____
9 AUG 67 PRIORITY

FM: 2/1

TO: CG E

CONFIDENTIAL

FRAG ORDER ~~179-57~~ (ROUGH RIDER)

A. MAPS: VIETNAM: 1:50,000, SERIES L7014, SHEETS 6640 I,
II, IV, 6641 III

B. ~~11TH~~ MT BN OPO ~~11-67~~

TASK ORGANIZATION

~~1st~~ MT BN
~~1st~~ PLAT CO ~~E~~
Medical Personnel
FAC Team
FO Team

CONVOY COMMANDER

~~BURRILL~~

1.

1. SITUATION: ~~1st~~ MT BN CONDUCTS ~~administrative~~ CONVOY
FROM ~~Danang~~ TO ~~Hill #63~~ ~~AND RETURNS.~~

2. MISSION. PROVIDE CONVOY SECURITY.

3. EXECUTION

A. Depart 2/1 CP aboard trucks at 100700H to join convoy
at junction Anderson Trail, Hwy #1 (033643) at 100730H.

B. Security deployed IAW Ref (B).

C. Time of return to be published separately by CG 1st
MarDiv.

4. ADMIN AND LOGISTICS

- A. CARRY NORMAL ARMS AND EQUIPMENT, FLAK JACKETS, ~~200~~ ²⁰⁰ MCI PER MAN.
- B. TAKE TWO(2) EACH OF THE FOLLOWING: RED, YELLOW, GREEN SMOKE GRENADES.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS

- A. ~~CONVOY NET: 51.7, 43.5 (DANDY DANCE 11)~~
- B. AIR NET: ~~H-185, 43.5 (DANDY DANCE 11)~~
- C. PLAT CHOP OPCON TO 1st MT BN ~~upon joining convoy.~~
~~Report departure and return to 2/1 (CONTRIVE), 58.10~~
- D. OPCON CONVOY: 1ST MARDIV.
- E. DIRECT LIAISON WITH 1st MT BN is AUTHORIZED.

ACKNOWLEDGE

DECLASSIFIED

RELEASED BY	D K PRAEGER	DRAFTED BY	D K PRAEGER
DATE	11 AUG 67	PRIORITY	

FM: 2/1
TO: CO F

CONFIDENTIAL

FRAG ORDER ~~180~~-57 (ROUGH RIDER)

A. MAPS: VIETNAM: 1:50,000, SERIES L7014, SHEETS 6640 I, II, IV
AND 6641 III

B. 1ST MT BN OPO 11-67

TASK ORGANIZATION

1ST MT BN
3rd FLT, CO F
PO TM
FAC TM
MEDICAL PERSONNEL

CONVOY COMMANDER
LT MCQUILLEN

1. SITUATION: 1ST MT BN CONDUCTS ADMINISTRATIVE CONVOY FROM
DANANG TO HILL #63 AND RETURNS.

2. MISSION. PROVIDE CONVOY SECURITY.

3. EXECUTION

A. DEPART 2/1 CP ABOARD TRUCKS AT 120715H TO JOIN CONVOY
AT JUNCTION ANDERSON TRAIL, HWY #1 (033643) AT 120745H.

B. SECURITY UNIT DEPLOYED IAW RRF (B).

C. TIME OF RETURN TO BE PUBLISHED SEPARATELY BY CG, 1ST MARDIV.

4. LOGISTICS AND ADMIN

A. CARRY NORMAL ARMS AND EQUIPMENT, FLAK JACKETS, 2 MCI PER MAN.

B. TAKE TWO(2) EACH OF THE FOLLOWING: RED, YELLOW, GREEN
SMOKE GRENADES.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS

A. CONVOY NET: M-547, 40.7(DANDY DANCE)

B. AIR NET: M-185, 43.5(DANDY DANCE 14)

C. FLT CHOP OPCON TO 1ST MT BN UPON JOINING CONVOY. REPORT
DEPARTURE AND RETURN TO 2/1 (CONTRIVE), 58.10.

D. OPCON CONVOY: 1ST MARDIV.

E. DIRECT LIAISON WITH 1ST MT BN IS AUTHORIZED.

DECLASSIFIED

RELEASED BY	D K PRAEGER	DRAFTED BY	R B ROBINSON
DATE	12 AUG 67	PRECEDENCE	PRIORITY

FM: 2/1
TO: CO E

CONFIDENTIAL

FRAG ORDER 181-67(ROUGH RIDER)

A. MAPS: VIETNAM: 1:50,000, SERIES L7014, SHEETS 6640 I, II, IV
AND 6641 III

B. ^{11th} 1ST MT BN OPO 11-67

TASK ORGANIZATION

1ST MT BN
2nd PLT, CO E
PO TM
FAC TM
MEDICAL PERSONNEL

CONVOY COMMANDER
LT REYDEL

1. SITUATION: 1ST MT BN CONDUCTS ADMINISTRATIVE CONVOY FROM
DABANG TO HILL #63 AND RETURNS.

2. MISSION. PROVIDE CONVOY SECURITY.

3. EXECUTION

A. DEPART 2/1 CP ABOARD TRUCKS AT 1300⁰⁸¹⁵ OH AUG TO JOIN
CONVOY AT ROAD JUNCTION ANDERSON TRAIL, HWY #1 AT
1300⁰⁸¹⁵ OH.

B. SECURITY UNIT DEPLOYED IAW REF (B).

C. TIME OF RETURN TO BE PUBLISHED SEPARATELY BY CG 1ST
MAR DIV.

4. ADMIN AND LOGISTICS

A. CARRY NORMAL ARMS AND EQUIPMENT, FLAK JACKETS, 2 MCI
PER MAN.

B. TAKE TWO(2) EACH OF THE FOLLOWING: RED, YELLOW, GREEN
SMOKE GRENADES.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS

A. CONVOY NET: M-547, 40.7(DANDY DANCE)

B. AIR NET: M-185, 435(DANDY DANCE-14)

C. PLT CHOP OPCON TO 1ST MT BN UPON JOINING CONVOY, REPORT

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTURE AND RETURN TO 2/1 (CONTRIVE), 58.10.

D. OPCON CONVOY: 1ST MARDIV.

E. DIRECT LIAISON WITH 1ST MT BN IS AUTHORIZED.

ACKNOWLEDGE

RELEASED BY	L H JOY	DRAFTED BY	D K FRIEGER
DATE	13 AUG 67	PRIORITY	PRIORITY

FM: SECOND BN, FIRST MARINES
TO: CO F, B&S, B 1/1

INFO: FIRST MAR

PRAG ORDER 182-67

MAP: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, SERIES 17014, SHEETS 6640 I, 6640 IV

REF: (A) FIRST MAR MSG 121635Z AUG 67

TASK ORGANIZATION

SECOND BN, FIRST MAR
DET, B&S CO
ENGR TM
ARVN LN 0

LTCOL VAN TINKLE

CO B
FO TM, 81001 MORT PLAT
FO TM, ARTY
ENGR TM,
~~FAC TM~~ *POC*
INTERPRETERS

CAPT. BAKER

CO F
FO TM, 81001 MORT PLAT
FO TM, ARTY
ENGR TM
FAC TM
INTERPRETERS

CAPT HOCKERS'ITH

SEC 81001 MORT PLAT

LT GARCIA

1. SITUATION: ENEMY. SET RIF (D)
2. MISSION: SECOND BN CONDUCTS SEC OPERATION VIETNAM DUY XUYEN
3. EXECUTION.

DECLASSIFIED

A. CONCEPT. SECOND BN(-) MOVE BY HELICOPTER TO DUY XUYEN. CONDUCT SEARCH & DESTROY OPERATION IN CONJUNCTION WITH PF FORCES FOR 1 DAY, EXTRACT, RETURN TO RESPECTIVE CP'S BY 141900H. PSY OP'S WILL BE CONDUCTED TO MAINTAIN CAPABILITY.

B. CO B.

(1) BOARD HELICOPTERS AT 1/1 CP. PROCEED TO DUY XUYEN.

(2) CONDUCT SEARCH & DESTROY OPERATION IN ASSIGNED AREA NORTH OF DUY XUYEN UPON ARRIVAL.

(3) RETURN TO EXTRACTION POINT ON HWY #1 FOR TRANSPORTATION BY TRUCK TO 1/1 CP BY 141700H. REPORT EXTRACTION POINT TO 2/1 COMMAND GROUP PRIOR TO 141630H.

C. CO F.

(1) BOARD HELICOPTERS AT 2/1 CP, PROCEED TO DUY XUYEN.

(2) CONDUCT SEARCH & DESTROY OPERATION IN ASSIGNED AREA SOUTH OF DUY XUYEN UPON ARRIVAL.

(3) RETURN TO DUY XUYEN BY 141630H FOR TRANSPORTATION BY TRUCKS TO 2/1 CP.

D. SEC 81MM MORTARS, HQS CO

(1) BOARD HELICOPTERS AT 2/1 CP, PROCEED TO DUY XUYEN.

(2) UPON ARRIVAL SET IN MORTARS IN DUY XUYEN COMPOUND, BE PREPARED TO SUPPORT SEARCH & DESTROY OPERATION NORTH & SOUTH OF DUY XUYEN.

E. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.

(1) ALL UNITS BOARD HELICOPTERS AT 140700H AT 1/1 & 2/1 CP'S.

(2) UPON ARRIVAL AT DUY XUYEN ONE PF PLATOON WILL BE ASSIGNED TO EACH RIFLE COMPANY TO ASSIST IN SEARCH & DESTROY ~~AREAS~~. OPERATIONS IN DESIGNATED AREAS.

(3) AO WILL BE ON STATION AT 140700H AND REMAIN TO SUPPORT SEARCH & DESTROY OPERATION.

(4) OPERATION OVERLAY ATTACHED.

4. ADMIN & LOGISTICS

DEPT OF DEFENSE

CLASSIFICATION

PRECEDENCE

☐ SEND MOD CLEAR☐ SEND CLEAR

CONTRIVE

TO FOXTROT & WHISKEY

A. FRAG ORDER 182-67

1. ADD TO REFERENCE "A", PARA 5:

C. REF POINT "ANY FLOWER" 0450

D. REF TIME: 1200H

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

DAY MONTH YEAR TIME SIGNED SIGNATURE AND RANK OF RELEASER

13
8

8

67

2000

RB Robinson

COMMUNICATIONS CENTER USE ONLY

COMM CENTER OR RELEASER USE (INSTR - 11)

TIME FILED

COMM CEN NO.

HOW SENT

DATE - TIME GROUP

A. CARRY 1 MCI PER MAN, WEAR HELMET. ~~NO~~ FLAK JACKETS WILL NOT
BE WORN. CO F CARRY 3 CANTEENS. ALL OTHER UNITS CARRY 2
CANTEENS.

B. EMERGENCY RE SUPPLY BY HELICOPTER ONLY IF REQUIRED.

5. COMMAND & COMMUNICATIONS

(A) COMMAND GROUP LOCATED AT BUI XUYEN COMPOUND.

(D) COMMUNICATIONS INSTRUCTIONS - 36.55

(1) ARTY C.O.F. NET: "A", M-106, ~~36.66~~ MC.

(2) 81MM C.O.F. NET: CONTRINE WISEKEY: M-341, 57.95MC.

(3) MEDEVAC REQUESTS ON BN TAC: CONDUCT ON BUTON
"VERMILLION"; 35.50MC

ACKNOWLEDGE

PROCESSED

04
+ 53

2  11 (w)
1

09
+ 47

RELEASED BY E. H. JOY DRAFTED BY R. B. ROBINSON
GENE A. DEEGAN D. K. PRAGER
DATE 142315Z PRECEDENCE PRIORITY

FM: 2/1
TO: Co E

CONFIDENTIAL

FRAG ORDER 183-67 (ROUGH RIDER)

A. MAPS: VIETNAM: 1:50,000, SERIES L7014, SHEETS 6640 I, II, IV AND 6641 III

B. 11TH MT BN OPO 11-67

TASK ORGANIZATION

1st MT BN
3 PLT, CO E

CONVOY COMMANDER
LT. SIVDAN

1. SITUATION: 1st MT BN CONDUCTS ADMINISTRATIVE CONVOY FROM DANANG TO HILL # 63 & RETURN.

2. MISSION. PROVIDE CONVOY SECURITY.

3. EXECUTION

A. DEPART 2/1 CP ABOARD TRUCKS AT ¹⁵0730H TO JOIN
CONVOY AT JUNCTION ANDERSON TRAIL, HWY #1 (033643)
TO AT ¹⁵0800H.

B. SECURITY UNIT DEPLOYED IAW REF (B).

C. TIME OF RETURN TO BE PUBLISHED SEPARATELY BY CG 1ST MARDIV

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

4. ADMIN AND LOGISTICS

- A. CARRY NORMAL ARMS AND EQUIPMENT, FLAK JACKETS, ~~ONE~~ (1) PER MAN.
- B. TAKE TWO (2) EACH OF THE FOLLOWING: RED, YELLOW, GREEN SMOKE GRENADES.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS

- A. CONVOY NET: ~~M547, 40.7mc~~ "DANDY DANCE"
- B. AIR NET: ~~M185, 43.5mc~~ "DANDY DANCE"
- C. FLT CHOP TO ~~1st~~ MT BN UPON JOINING CONVOY. REPORT DEPARTURE AND RETURN TO 2/1 (CONTRIVE), 58.10.
- D. OPCON CONVOY: 1ST MARDIV.
- E. DIRECT LIAISON WITH ~~1st~~ MT BN ~~1st~~ AUTHORIZED.

ACKNOWLEDGE

DECLASSIFIED

MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

RELEASED BY *GA*

GENE A DEEGAN

DRAFTED BY *R B Robinson*

R B ROBINSON

DATE

15 AUG 67

PRECEDENCE

PRIORITY

FM: SECOND BN, FIRST MAR

TO: ALL COMPANIES

INFO: FIRST MAR

FRAG ORDER 184-67 (BRIDGE SECURITY)

REF: (A) BN OPO 377-67 AREA OPERATIONS

CANCELLATION: FRAG ORDER 157-67

1. SITUATION. CONTINUED INCIDENTS INDICATE VC WILL ATTEMPT MINING OF BRIDGES THROUGHOUT THE BN TAOR.

2. MISSION. SECOND BATTALION ENSURES THE SECURITY OF BRIDGES AT COORDINATES 998706, 998698, AND 990642.

3. EXECUTION

A. DESIGNATED COMPANIES CONDUCT PATROLLING AND AMBUSH OPERATIONS DURING DAYLIGHT AND DARKNESS TO SECURE BRIDGES IN ASSIGNED AREAS AND LAND APPROACHES.

B. COMPANY ASSIGNED AREA I:

- (1) ASSIGNED RESPONSIBILITY FOR THE SONG CAU DO BRIDGE AT 998706 AND SMALLER BRIDGE AT 998698.
- (2) CONDUCT FREQUENT FOOT PATROLS ACROSS SONG CAU DO BRIDGE DURING DARKNESS WITH EMPHASIS ON OBSERVING WATER APPROACHES.
- (3) CONDUCT FREQUENT WATERBORNE PATROLS DURING DARKNESS WITH EMPHASIS ON OBSERVING WATER APPROACHES AND VISUAL INSPECTION OF BRIDGE UNDERSTRUCTURE.
- (4) CONDUCT AMBUSHES AND PATROLS DURING DARKNESS TO SECURE LAND APPROACHES TO BOTH BRIDGES.
- (5) PERIODICALLY EMPLOY $\frac{1}{2}$ POUND BLOCKS OF DEMOLITIONS, GRENADES, ETC. INTO WATER AS IRREGULAR H&I FIRES TO PREVENT UNDERWATER MINING ATTEMPTS. THESE FIRES TO BE CONDUCTED BY SELECTED NCO'S ONLY.

DECLASSIFIED

MODIFIED HANDLING
AUTHORIZED

DECLASSIFIED

MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

- (6) DETAIN ALL VEHICLES AT TRAFFIC CONTROL POINT COORD. 998701 UNTIL COMPLETION OF DAILY MINE SWEEPS OF MSR.
- (7) CONDUCT FREQUENT AND IRREGULAR INSPECTIONS OF PILINGS AND UNDERSTRUCTURE OF BRIDGES BY EMPLOYING SNORKEL TRAINED PERSONNEL OR SCUBA PERSONNEL FURNISHED THROUGH THIS HEADQUARTERS ON REQUEST.
- (8) DO NOT ALLOW LVTP-5'S OR LVTH-6'S TO USE THE SONG CAU DO BRIDGE. THESE VEHICLES WILL USE THE FORD TO THE WEST OF THE BRIDGE. THIS RESTRICTION IS LIFTED DURING A COMBAT EMERGENCY REQUIRING RAPID MOVEMENT, OR WHEN DIRECTED BY THIS HEADQUARTERS.
- (9) DO NOT ALLOW U.S. PERSONNEL TO LOITER NEAR THE INTERSECTION AT 999700. DO NOT ALLOW PERSONNEL TO ENTER OFF LIMITS AREAS. DIRECT ALL TRANSIENT PERSONNEL REQUIRING TRANSPORTATION TO THEIR UNITS TO WAIT AT THE DESIGNATED WAY STATION. DO NOT ALLOW VIETNAMESE CIVILIANS (INCLUDING CHILDREN) TO LOITER AT THE WAY STATION.
- (10) ENSURE A SMOOTH FLOW OF TRAFFIC ON THE MSR WITH EMPHASIS ON AREA NEAR WATER POINT AND INTERSECTION. DO NOT ALLOW VEHICLES TO BLOCK THE ROAD IN COURSE OF LOGISTICAL MISSIONS.

C. COMPANY ASSIGNED AREA II:

- (1) ASSIGNED RESPONSIBILITY FOR SONG BAU-XAU BRIDGE AT 990642 (HA DONG).
- (2) CONDUCT FREQUENT FOOT PATROLS ACROSS HA DONG BRIDGE DURING DARKNESS WITH EMPHASIS ON OBSERVING WATER APPROACHES.
- (3) AMBUSH AND PATROL DURING DARKNESS TO SECURE LAND APPROACHES TO BRIDGE.
- (4) AMBUSH AND PATROL AT NIGHT ALONG ANDERSON TRAIL WEST FROM 989643 TO 994633.
- (5) CONDUCT FREQUENT AND IRREGULAR INSPECTIONS OF PONTOONS AND ANCHORS. SNORKEL TRAINED OR SCUBA PERSONNEL ARE AVAILABLE ON REQUEST THROUGH THIS HEADQUARTERS.

DECLASSIFIED

MODIFIED HANDLING
AUTHORIZED

DECLASSIFIED

MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

- (6) DETAIN TRAFFIC AT THE BRIDGE UNTIL COMPLETION OF MORNING ROAD SWEEP.

D. COMPANY ASSIGNED AREA III:

- (1) COORDINATE NIGHT AMBUSHES AND PATROLS WITH CAP D-6 VIC BRIDGE AT 044616 AND CAP D-7 VIC BRIDGE AT 043620.

E. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS

- (1) OPERATING AREAS ARE OUTLINED IN REFERENCE A AND ASSIGNED IN CURRENT FRAG ORDERS.
- (2) UTILIZE INFRARED LIGHTING DEVICES, PORTABLE AND STATIONARY SEARCHLIGHTS AS NIGHT VISION AIDS AS AVAILABLE.
- (3) SUBMIT REQUESTS FOR EOD/SCUBA PERSONNEL TO S-3 AS REQUIRED.

4. LOGISTICS. SUBMIT LIGHTING REQUESTS TO S-4 VIA S-3.

ACKNOWLEDGE

DECLASSIFIED

**MODIFIED HANDLING
AUTHORIZED**

RELEASED BY _____ DRAFTED BY *[Signature]*
OFFICE A DES/AN _____
DATE 18 Aug 67 _____
CLASSIFICATION _____
PRIORITY _____

FM: C/1
TO: Co E

CONFIDENTIAL

FROM ORDER 18S-67 (ROUGH RIDER)

A. MAPS: VIETNAM: 1:50,000, SHEETS 17034, SHEETS 6640 I, II, IV AND 6641 III

B. INTI ME RN CPO 11-67

TASK ORGANIZATION

1ST ME RN
3RD PLD, Co E

CONVOY COMMANDER
LT. SUDAM

1. SITUATION: 1ST ME RN CONDUCTS ADMINISTRATIVE CONVOY FROM DANANG TO HILL 7 43 & RETURN.

2. MISSION. PROVIDE CONVOY SECURITY.

3. EXECUTION

A. DEPART 2/1 CP ABOARD TRUCKS AT 190700H TO JOIN CONVOY AT JUNCTION ANDERSON TRAIL, HWY #1 (033643) AT 190730H.

B. SECURITY UNIT DEPLOYED IAW REF (P).

C. TIME OF RETURN TO BE PUBLISHED SEPARATELY BY CG 1ST BATTN

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

4. ADMIN AND LOGISTICS

- A. CARRY NORMAL ARMS AND EQUIPMENT, FLAK JACKETS, 2 FCI PER MAN.
- B. TAKE TWO(2) EACH OF THE FOLLOWING: RED, YELLOW, GREEN SMOKE GRENADES.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS

- A. CONVOY NET: M-547, 40.7 (ASPARAGUS)
- B. AIR NET: M-185, 43.5 (ASPARAGUS 14)
- C. PLT CHOP TO 1ST MT BN UPON JOINING CONVOY. REPORT DEPARTURE AND RETURN TO 2/1(CONTRIVE), 58.10.
- D. OPCON CONVOY: 1ST MARDIV.
- E. DIRECT LIAISON WITH 1ST MT BN 15 AUTHORIZED.

ACKNOWLEDGE

DECLASSIFIED
CONFIDENTIAL

CLASSIFIED BY GENE A. BERTIN 21 AUG 67
DECLASSIFIED BY D. E. FRANKS
PRIORITY

FM: 2/1
TO: 1st Plt, Co F

CONFIDENTIAL

PROJ ORDER 186-67 (ROUGH RIDER)

A. MAPS: VIETNAM: 1:50,000, COORDS L7014, SHEETS 6860 I, II, IV AND 6861 III.

B. DATE OF BN OPO 11-67

TASK ORGANIZATION

1st BN
1st Plt, Co F
FAC TH
FO TH
MEDICAL PERSONNEL

CONVOY COMMANDER
LT MALLON

1. SITUATION: 1st BN CONDUCTS ADMINISTRATIVE CONVOY FROM
BANANG TO HINH 3 & RETURN.

2. MISSION. PROVIDE CONVOY SECURITY.

3. EXECUTION

A. DEPART 2/1 CP ABOARD TRUCKS AT 210815H TO JOIN
CONVOY AT JUNCTION ANDERSON TRAIL, BAY #1 (033643)
AT 210845H

B. SECURITY UNIT DEPLOYED IAW RFP (3).

C. TIME OF RETURN TO BE PUBLISHED SEPARATELY BY CG 1ST
BANDY

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

4. ADMIN AND LOGISTICS

- A. CARRY NORMAL ARMS AND EQUIPMENT, FLAK JACKETS, ONE(1) MCI PER MAN.
- B. TAKE TWO(2) EACH OF THE FOLLOWING: RED, YELLOW, GREEN SMOKE GRENADES.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS

- A. CONVOY NET: M-547, 40.7MC(ASPARAGUS)
- B. AIR NET: M-185: 43.5MC(ASPARAGUS 14)
- C. PLT CHOP TO 1st MT BN UPON JOINING CONVOY. REPORT DEPARTURE AND RETURN TO 2/1(CONTRIVE), 58.10.
- D. OPCON CONVOY: 1ST MARDIV.
- E. DIRECT LIAISON WITH 1st MT BN is AUTHORIZED.

ACKNOWLEDGE

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

RELEASED BY ARCHIE VAN WINKLE DRAFTED BY GENE A DEEGAN
DATE 21 AUG 67 PRECEDENCE PRIORITY

FM: SECOND BN, FIRST MAR
TO: COMPANIES E, D, K
INFO: FIRST MAR
RESERVE COMPANY

FRAG ORDER 187-67

TASK ORGANIZATION

2ND BN(-) (REIN)

LTCOL VAN WINKLE

NORMAL EXCEPT:

SQUAD CO F
SHORE PARTY LN TM - D/S
3RD ITT - D/S
NGF SPOT TM - D/S

CO E (REIN)

CAPT PRATT

DET, 1ST ENGR BN - D/S
FO TM, B BTRY 1/11 - D/S
FO TM, 81MM MORT PLT
DET, S-2 SCOUTS
FAO TM
HST, SP BN - D/S
DET, SCOUT SNIPER PLT, 1ST MAR - D/S
INTERPRETER
KIT CARSON SCOUT
NGF SPOT TM - D/S

CO B (REIN)

CAPT BAKER

DET, 1ST ENGR BN - D/S
FO TM, A BTRY 1/11 - D/S
FO TM, 81MM MORT PLAT 1/1
HST, SP BN - D/S
INTERPRETER
SCOUT/INTERPRETER TM, 1ST MAR

CO K (REIN)

CAPT

DET, 1ST ENGR BN - D/S
FO TM, C BTRY 1/11 - D/S
FO TM, 81MM MORT PLAT
HST, SP BN - D/S

1. SITUATION

A. ENEMY FORCES. IN THE MONTH OF AUGUST, SEVEN REPORTS

DEC 1968

[REDACTED]

OF BATTALION SIZED UNITS AND TEN REPORTS OF COMPANY SIZED UNITS IN THE PHU KY AREA WERE RECEIVED. THERE ARE PROBABLY TWO OR THREE COMPANIES WHICH REMAIN IN THE PHU KY AREA, ONE OF WHICH IS PROBABLY THE Q-15TH LOCAL FORCE COMPANY FROM DIEN BAN DISTRICT. THE REMAINING FORCES ARE PROBABLY ELEMENTS OF THE V-25TH LOCAL FORCE BATTALION. THE NORMAL ARMAMENT OF THESE UNITS ARE 60MM AND 81MM MORTARS, ONE 57MM RECOILESS RIFLE, AND SMALL ARMS (A HIGH PERCENTAGE OF WHICH ARE AUTOMATIC WEAPONS).

B. FRIENDLY FORCES

- (1) 1ST MARINES CONTINUE NORMAL TAOR OPERATIONS IN AREA NORTH OF OPERATIONAL AREA.
- (2) VN UNITS FROM DUY XUYEN DISTRICT WILL CONTINUE NORMAL SECURITY MISSIONS AND PROVIDE PF/RF SUPPORT AS REQUESTED.
- (3) ONE COMPANY AVAILABLE FROM 1ST MARINES TO REINFORCE IF REQUESTED.
- (4) 1/11 D/S FIRST MARINES.
- (5) USS PROVIDENCE AVAILABLE ON CALL.
- (6) 1ST MARINES AIR WING PROVIDES FIXED WING AND HELO SUPPORT ON CALL.
- (7) DET, CO A, 1ST ENGR BN D/S.
- (8) PLAT CO A, 1ST AT BN D/S.
- (9) SECTION H&S CO, 1ST MT BN D/S.
- (10) TEAM, 3RD ITT D/S.
- (11) VN LN TEAM D/S.

C. ATTACHMENTS & DETACHMENTS

- (1) CO & 1/1 ATTACHED EFFECTIVE 210800.
- (2) CO K 3/1 ATTACHED EFFECTIVE 210800.

2. MISSION. 2ND BN, 1ST MARINES WILL CONDUCT A SEARCH AND DESTROY OPERATIONS IN AREA TO W & NW OF DUY XUYEN, PHU KY ISLAND COMPLEX.

3. EXECUTION

A. CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS. ON D-1 ONE COMPANY STAGES AT

DUY XUYEN AND THE BN(-) STAGES AT INTERSECTION OF ROUTE 1 & 537. ONE COMPANY MOVES FROM DUY XUYEN DURING DARKNESS ON D-1 AND ESTABLISHES BLOCK ALONG NORTH BANK OF SONG CHIEM SON. ONE COMPANY MOVES ALONG ROUTE 537 AND ESTABLISHES BLOCK ON WEST AND SOUTH OF CHIEM SON (1) ALONG ROUTE 537. ONE COMPANY CONDUCTS SEARCH AND DESTROY TO THE WEST THROUGH DUY DONG & CHIEM SON(1).

B. CO E

- (1) MOVE TO DUY XUYEN BY 1700 ON D-1.
- (2) MOVE OVER ROUTE RED AND ESTABLISH BLOCKING POSITIONS A, B, & C BY 0630 ON D-DAY.

C. CO K

- (1) MOVE TO ASSEMBLY AREA DOG BY 1700 ON D-1.
- (2) MOVE WEST OVER ROUTE 537 AND ESTABLISH BLOCKING POSITIONS X, Y, Z. TIME MOVEMENT TO CROSS BRIDGE AT 062511 AT H-HOUR.
- (3) BE PREPARED TO ASSIST IN DESTROYING TARGETS DEVELOPED BY SWEEP FORCE.

D. CO B

- (1) MOVE TO ASSEMBLY AREA DOG BY 1700 ON D-1.
- (2) MOVE OVER ROUTE 537 IN TRACE OF CO K. AFTER DEPARTING HAMLET AT 051511 AND ON ORDER CONDUCT S&D IN ZONE TO THE WEST. RR TRACK IS LIMIT OF ADVANCE.

E. SQD PLAT CO F. PROVIDE SECURITY FOR COMMAND GROUP.

F. PLAT CO A, 1ST AT BN

- (1) MOVE TO ASSEMBLY AREA DOG BY 1700 ON D-1.
- (2) MOVE WITH CO K TO ASSIST IN ESTABLISHING BLOCKING POSITIONS X, Y, & Z.

G. 106MM PLAT

- (1) MOVE TO ASSEMBLY AREA DOG BY 1700 ON D-1.
- (2) MOVE WITH CO K TO ASSIST IN ESTABLISHING BLOCKING POSITIONS X, Y, & Z.

H. 81MM MORT PLAT(-)

- (1) DISPLACE TO DUY XUYEN BY 1700 ON D-1.

(2) GS - PRIORITY OF FIRES TO GO E INITIALLY.

I. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS

(1) H-HOUR: 0645.

(2) D-DAY: 22 AUG 67.

(3) BE PREPARED TO SEIZE OBJ 1 ON D+1.

(4) BE PREPARED TO SEIZE OBJ 2 ON D+2.

(5) DURATION OF OPERATION: ABOUT 3 DAYS.

(6) REFERENCE TIME: 1200H.

(7) REFERENCE POINTS:

ANY STATE 0352

ANY FLOWER 0455

(8) ATTACHMENTS EFFECTIVE 1400 ON D-1.

(9) RULES OF ENGAGEMENT REMAIN THE SAME.

(10) DISTRIBUTE BY HAND AND PERSONAL CONTACT SPECIFICALLY PREPARED PSYWAR LEAFLETS.

(11) 81MM PLAT(-) 1/1 AT COORD 020571 FIRES AVAILABLE ON CALL. CALL SIGN: ANNUNCIATE WHISKEY. FREQ: 35.15MC.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

A. SUPPLY

(1) RESUPPLY REQUESTS ARE DUE BY TO THE BN COMMAND GROUP, FORWARD, BY 1600 THE DAY BEFORE RESUPPLY IS TO BE EFFECTED.

(2) RESUPPLY WILL BE EFFECTED BY HELICOPTER.

(3) EMERGENCY RESUPPLY WILL BE EFFECTED AT ANY TIME.

B. TRANSPORTATION. COMPANY E WILL MOVE WITH BN CMD GRP TO DUY XUYEN BY TRUCK ON D-1. COMPANIES B & K WILL MOVE TO ASSEMBLY AREA DOG BY TRUCK ON D-1.

C. MISCELLANEOUS

(1) EACH COMPANY WILL CARRY ADDITIONAL SMOKE AND PYRO-TECHNICS IN EXCESS OF NORMALLY REQUIRED BA FOR USE IN MARKING POSITIONS AND COORDINATION.

DECLASSIFIED

- (2) HELMETS AND BODY ARMOR WILL NOT BE WORN.
- (3) FIRST RESUPPLY WILL BE AFTERNOON OF D-DAY.
- (4) INFANTRY COMPANIES CARRY CS GRENADES AND MASKS TO CONDUCT TUNNEL SEARCHES.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS

A. COMMAND

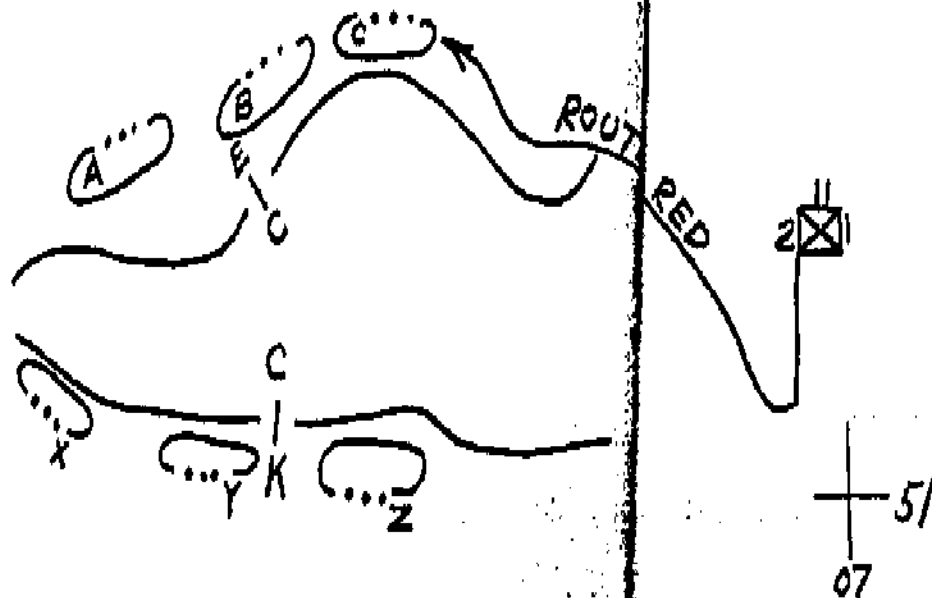
- (1) C&D GRP INITIALLY AT DUY XUYEN.
 - (2) REPORT CPM & UNIT LOCATIONS EACH HOUR WHEN MOVING.
 - (3) COMMUNICATIONS FREQS AND NETS TO BE ISSUED SEPARATELY.
 - (4) SHACALS & AUTHENTICATION : KAC-QX.
- OPERATIONAL CODE : KAC-PX

56
01

OBJT

OBJT2

DOG



SCALE: 1:25,000

FRAG ORDER NO. 187

PREPARED BY GENE A. DEFOAN DISPATCHED BY D. K. PRASHER
DATE 24 AUG 67 PRIORITY
SUBJECT 24 AUG 67

FM: 2/1
TO: Co E, 3rd Plt

CONFIDENTIAL

PROJ ORDER 188-67 (ROUGH RIDER)

A. MAPS: VIETNAM: 1:50,000, SERIES L7014, SHEETS 6610 I, II, IV AND 6611 III

B. DAYS WE ON OPS 11-67

BACK ORGANIZATION

1st ME BN
3rd PLT, CO E
FO TH
FAC TH
MEDICAL PERSONNEL

CONVOY COMMANDER

~~LT SUDAN~~

1. SITUATION: 1st ME BN CONDUCTS ADMINISTRATIVE CONVOY FROM BANANG TO SELL 7 00 8 00 AM.

2. MISSION. PROVIDE CONVOY SECURITY.

3. EXECUTION

A. DEPART 2/1 CP ABOARD TRUCKS AT 250215H TO JOIN CONVOY AT JUNCTION ANDAMON TRAIL, BOX #1 (033843) AT 250745H.

B. SECURITY UNIT DEPLOYED JAW REF (9).

C. TIME OF RETURN TO BE PUBLISHED SEPARATELY BY CG 1ST MANDIV

DECLASSIFIED

RECEIVED BY

OFFICE & DESKTOP

RECEIVED BY

1) K. PRABHU

DATE

DATE

PRIORITY

FM: 2/1

TO: Co F

CONFIDENTIAL

PRAB ORDER 189-67 (ROUGH RIDER)

A. MAPS: VIETNAM: 1:50,000, SERIES LYONH, SHEETS 6640 I, II, IV AND 6641 III

B. DATE OF EX 013 11-67

TASK ORGANIZATION

1st MT BN

1st PLG, Co F

FO Team

FAC Team

Medical Personnel

CONVOY COMMANDER

Lt. Mellon

1. SITUATION: 1st MT BN CONDUCTS ADMINISTRATIVE CONVOY FROM DANANG TO SHELTER 83 & RETURN.

2. MISSION. PROVIDE CONVOY SECURITY.

3. EXECUTION

A. DEPART 2/1 CP ABOARD TRUCKS AT 280730H TO JOIN CONVOY AT JUNCTION ANDERSON TRAIL, HWY #1 (033643) AT 280800H.

B. SECURITY UNIT DEPLOYED IAW REF (B).

C. TIME OF RETURN TO BE PUBLISHED SEPARATELY BY CG 1ST MANDIV

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

4. ADMIN AND LOGISTICS

- A. CARRY NORMAL ARMS AND EQUIPMENT, FLAK JACKETS, 1
FOI PER MAN.
- B. TAKE TWO (2) EACH OF THE FOLLOWING: RED, YELLOW, GREEN
SMOKE GRENADES.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS

- A. CONVOY NET: M-547, 40.7 (ASPARAGUS)
- B. AIR NET: M-135, 43.5 (ASPARAGUS DL)
- C. PLT CHOP TO 1st MT BN UPON JOINING CONVOY. REPORT
DEPARTURE AND RETURN TO 2/1 (CONTRIVE), 58.1G.
- D. OPCON CONVOY: 1ST MARDIV.
- E. DIRECT LIAISON WITH 1st MT BN is AUTHORIZED.

ACKNOWLEDGE

DECLASSIFIED

DATE

28 AUG 67

PRECEDENCE

PRIORITY

FM: 2/1

TO: C, F, H&S

INFO: 1ST MAR

1ST BN, 1ST MAR

NOT EXECUTED

RBF

CONFIDENTIAL

PRAG ORDER 19067

1. SITUATION

4. ENEMY. MANY CONTACTS HAVE BEEN ESTABLISHED RECENTLY DURING WHICH THE VC HAVE USED THE BOUNDARY BETWEEN 1/1 & 2/1 TO THEIR ADVANTAGE. GROUPS OF 3 TO 20 HAVE BEEN OBSERVED ON SIX OCCASIONS AND APPEAR CONFUSED OR DISORIENTED WITH TERRAIN. THIS SHOULD INDICATE NEW UNITS IN THE AREA.

3. FRIENDLY

- (1) 1ST MARINES CONTINUE NORMAL OPERATIONS IN TAOR.
(2) 1/1 CONDUCTS A RAPID SEARCH AND DESTROY OPERATIONS WITHIN THE BLOCK ESTABLISHED BY 2/1 COMMENCING AT 290630H.
(3) NORMAL UNITS IN D/S.
(4) CAG-6 WILL BE OPERATING IN SUPPORT OF COMPANY B.

2. MISSION. 2ND BN, 1ST MARINES ESTABLISHES BLOCK FOR SEARCH AND DESTROY OPERATIONS TO BE CONDUCTED ON SOUTHERN BOUNDARY IN TAY BANG AB(020589) AND TAY CAU MH(030539).

3. EXECUTION

- A. CONCEPT. TWO COMPANIES MOVE RAPIDLY FROM AREAS OF NORMAL DAILY ACTIVITY OF 28 AUGUST TO ESTABLISH BLOCKING POSITIONS ON NORTH, EAST & WEST OF OBJECTIVE AREA BY H-HOUR ON D-DAY.
B. COMPANY B. OCCUPY BLOCKING POSITION A.
C. COMPANY C. OCCUPY BLOCKING POSITION X.
D. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS

DECLASSIFIED

SECRET

- (1) H-HOUR: 0620H. D-DAY: 29 AUGUST 1967.
- (2) DO NOT OCCUPY BLOCKING POSITIONS PRIOR TO 290545H. AVOID ANY PREPOSITIONING OF TROOPS WHICH WOULD COMPROMISE OPERATIONS.
- (3) APPROACH BLOCKING POSITIONS FROM MULTIPLE DIRECTIONS TO FORCE VC INTO OBJECTIVE AREA.
- (4) CONTACT FROM LEFT TO RIGHT.
- (5) FIRE ONLY AT POSITIVELY IDENTIFIED VC AFTER BLOCK IS IN POSITION.
- (6) REPORT OF LOCATION WHEN ESTABLISHED.
- (7) REFERENCE POINT: ANY CAPITAL CITY; 0259.
- (8) REFERENCE TIME: 1500H.
- (9) AO ON STATION AT 290630H.
- (10) ASTRO DATA

DOORFIRE: 290022H. CONSERV: 291354H.

52° Illumination SURFIRE 290633H

CT 23 MIN

- (11) ORCAION: ONE DAY.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

1. CARRY PYROTECHNICS TO FACILITATE COORDINATION.
3. EMERGENCY RESERVE LY AS REQUIRED.

5. COMMAND & COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS

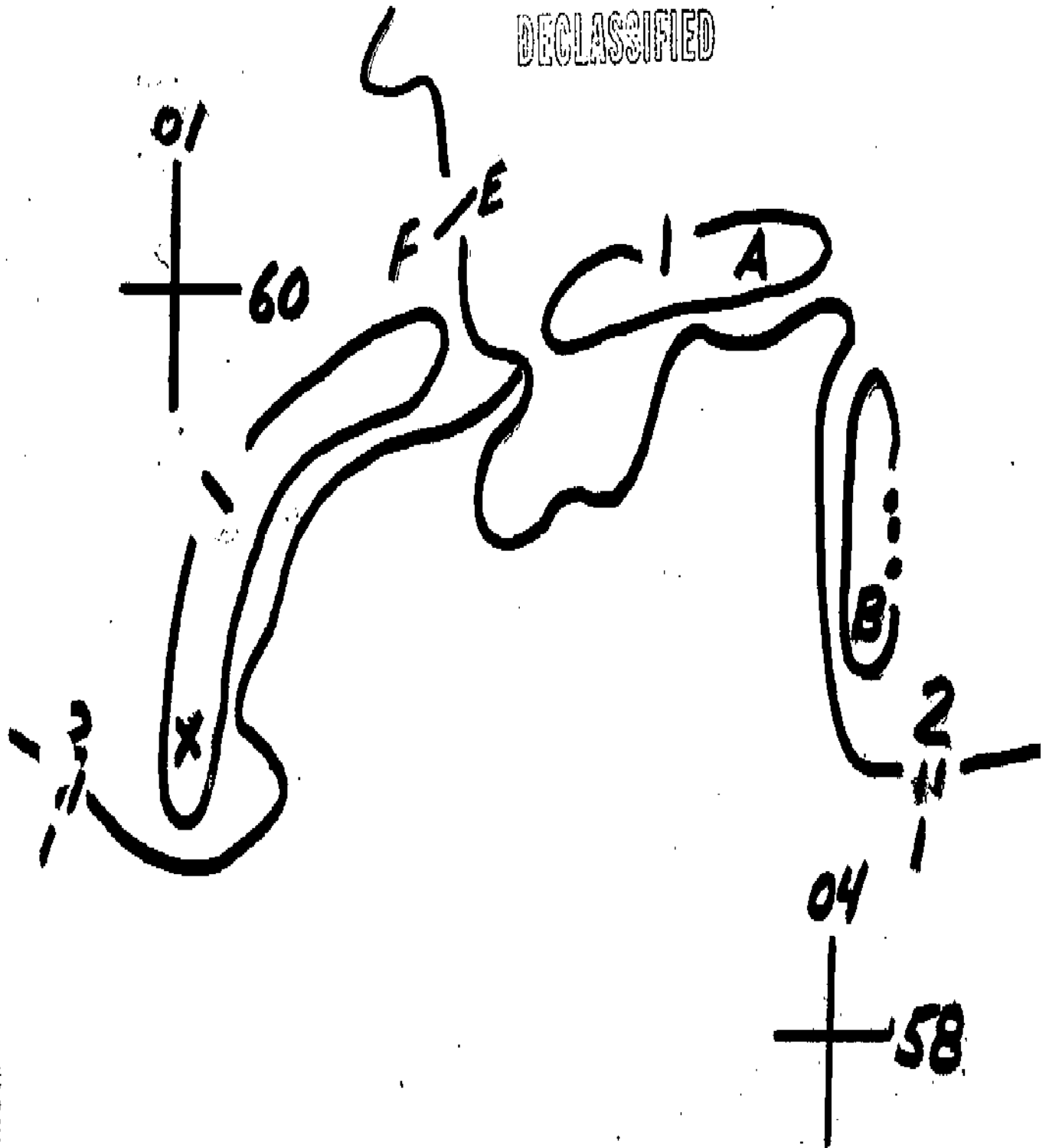
- A. BR GP REMAINS IN POSITION.

3. FREQUENCIES

2/1 BR TAC	(P)	1-344 58.10	(S)	1-247 48.80
Co B TAC		1-228 46.35		
Co F TAC		1-196 44.35		
1/1 BR TAC	(P)	1-472 64.40	(S)	1-417 61.65
Co D TAC		1-197 44.40		

SECRET

DECLASSIFIED



HEADQUARTERS
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines
1st Marine Division (Rein), PMF
FPO, San Francisco, 96602

3/GAB/gab
03400
1 Aug 1967

SITREP: Period 010001H to 012400H

1. OPERATIONS SUMMARY. Co F on Opn PIKE with 1/1. 2nd Plt, Co G on ROUGH RIDER to Hill #63. Remaining companies conduct patrols, ambushes, LP/OP's with emphasis on small unit night time activities.

2. PLANS SUMMARY. Same as OPERATIONS SUMMARY. No Rough Rider

3. Significant Events. None.

4. KIT CARSON SCOUTS

<u>Unit</u>	<u>No KCS</u>	<u>No KCS Empl</u>	<u>Results</u>
2/1	2	UA/Leave	
Co G	1	1	Trail guide on patrols.

5. SCOUT SNIPER OPERATIONS

<u>Unit</u>	<u>No Tms</u>	<u>No Tms Empl</u>	<u>Results</u>
Co E	4	4	
Co F	2	2	OPN PIKE

6. SUPPORT UNIT STATUS

- a. ONTOS 4 ;operational 4
- b. OTTERS 3 ;operational 3
- c. Engineers 9 men
- d. LVTE-1 2 ;operational 2

Gene A. DEEGAN
Captain, U.S. Marine Corps

(CONFIDENTIAL)

TAB 4

BATTALION SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS SUMMARY

FORM DA 25/008 (REV 1-67)

DATE PREPARED _____ INITIALS _____

ORGANIZATION _____ BN _____ RGT _____ TACTICAL AREA _____

PERIOD _____ 01H _____ TO _____ 00H _____

TYPE ACTION	FIRE TEAM		SQUAD		PLATOON		COMPANY #2	
	DAY	NITE	DAY	NITE	DAY	NITE	DAY	NITE
SCOUT SNIPER (SS) #1	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>						
	A	B						
LISTENING POST (LP)/ OBSERVATION POST (OP)	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>				
	C	D	E	F				
AMBUSH (AMB)	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>		
	G	H	I	J	K	L		
<u>PATROLS</u>								
RECON (REC)	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>		
	M	N	O	P	Q	R		
SECURITY (SEC)	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>		
	S	T	U	V	W	X		
COMBAT (CMB)	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>		
	Y	Z	AA	BB	CC	DD		
<u>OPERATIONS</u>							<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
SEARCH & DESTROY (S&D)							EE	FF
							<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
CLEARING (CLR)							GG	HH

REMARKS:

DECLASSIFIED

#1 SCOUT SNIPER ENTRIES WILL BE THE NUMBER OF TIMES QUALIFIED SCOUT SNIPER TEAMS WERE EMPLOYED DURING THE REPORT PERIOD
#2 ALL COMPANY SIZE OPERATIONS WILL BE CLASSIFIED AS EITHER S/D OR CLR AS IS MOST APPROPRIATE.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

DAY NIGHT PATROL ACTIVITIES

<u>UNIT</u>	<u>TYPE</u>	<u>SIZE</u>	<u>TOD</u>	<u>TOR</u>	<u>PTJ ROUTE</u>
<u>Co "E"</u>					
E1A	Scty	Sqd	020600	021800	0263
E1B	Cmb	Sqd	020600	020900	0263
E1C	Cmb	Sqd	020600	021000	0563-IP
E2	Cmb	Sqd	020600	021800	0160, 0060, 9960
E3	Cmb	Sqd	020600	021300	0262-IP
E1A	Scty	Sqd	021800	030600	0263
E1B	Amb	Sqd	030500	030600	028630
E1C	Amb	Sqd	022000	02300	IP-055629-IP
E2	Cmb	Sqd	021800	020600	0160, 0060, 9960
<u>Co "G"</u>					
G1B	Cmb	Sqd	020600	021800	IP-9663, 9664, 9563
G1C	Scty	Sqd	020600	021800	991643
G3C	Amb	Sqd	020600	020800	997635-IP
G3C	Cmb	Sqd	020600	021800	IP-9665, 9765
G1A	Amb	Sqd	021930	030600	IP-992616
G1B	Amb	Sqd	021800	030600	9663, 9664, 9563
G1C	Scty	Sqd	021800	030600	991643
G3C	Amb	Sqd	021800	030600	9665, 9765
<u>Co "H"</u>					
H1	Cmb	Sqd	020600	020700	971686-IP
H1	Scty	Sqd	020600	02021800	998707
H1A	Scty	Sqd	020900	021200	IP-001705
H3	OP	3-FT	020600	021800	030713
H3A	Scty	Sqd	020900	021200	IP-03 5723-IP
H1	Scty	Sqd	021800	030600	998707
H1A	Amb	Sqd	021800	030600	IP-999699-IP
H2	Scty	2-Sqd	021800	0306.00	IP-970688
H2A	Amb	Sqd	022100	030100	PPB-962678-PPB
H2B	Amb	Sqd	030230	030600	PPB-977697-PPB
H3	OP	3-FT	021800	030600	030713
H3A	Amb	Sqd	022000	022300	IP-039719-IP
H3B	Amb	Sqd	030300	030600	IP-031708-IP
H1	OP	FT	021900	030600	975705

ENCLOSURE (2)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

<u>UNIT</u>	<u>TYPE</u>	<u>SIZE</u>	<u>TOU</u>	<u>TOR</u>	<u>PTL ROUTE</u>
<u>H&S Co</u>					
H&S 1	OP	FT	020600	021800	JP-016631-IP
H&S 2	OP	FT	020600	021800	IP-016629-IP
H&S 3	OP	FT	020600	021800	IP-016629-IP
H&S 4	OP	FT	020600	021800	IP-016627-IP
H&S 5	OP	FT	020600	021800	IP-016627-IP
H&S 1	IP	FT	021800	030600	IP-016631-IP
H&S 2	IP	FT	021800	030600	IP-016629-IP
H&S 3	IP	FT	021800	030600	IP-016628-IP
H&S 4	IP	FT	021800	030600	IP-016627-IP
H&S 5	IP	FT	022100	030600	IP-016629-IP
H&S 6	IP	FT	022130	030630	IP-017628-IP
H&S 7	IP	FT	022145	030645	IP-016627-IP
H&S	Sety	5-Sqd	021800	030600	Vic-016627

CAG UNITS

D-6

D-6	OP	3-FT	020600	021800	051604
D-6B	Qmb	Sqd	021300	021500	IP-055605-IP
D-6	IP	3-FT	021800	030600	051604

D-7

D-7	OP	3-FT	020600	021800	043621
D-7B	Qmb	Sqd	020830	021030	IP-034621-IP
D-7	IP	3-FT	021800	030600	043621
D-7B	Amb	Sqd	022100	022300	IP-034619-IP

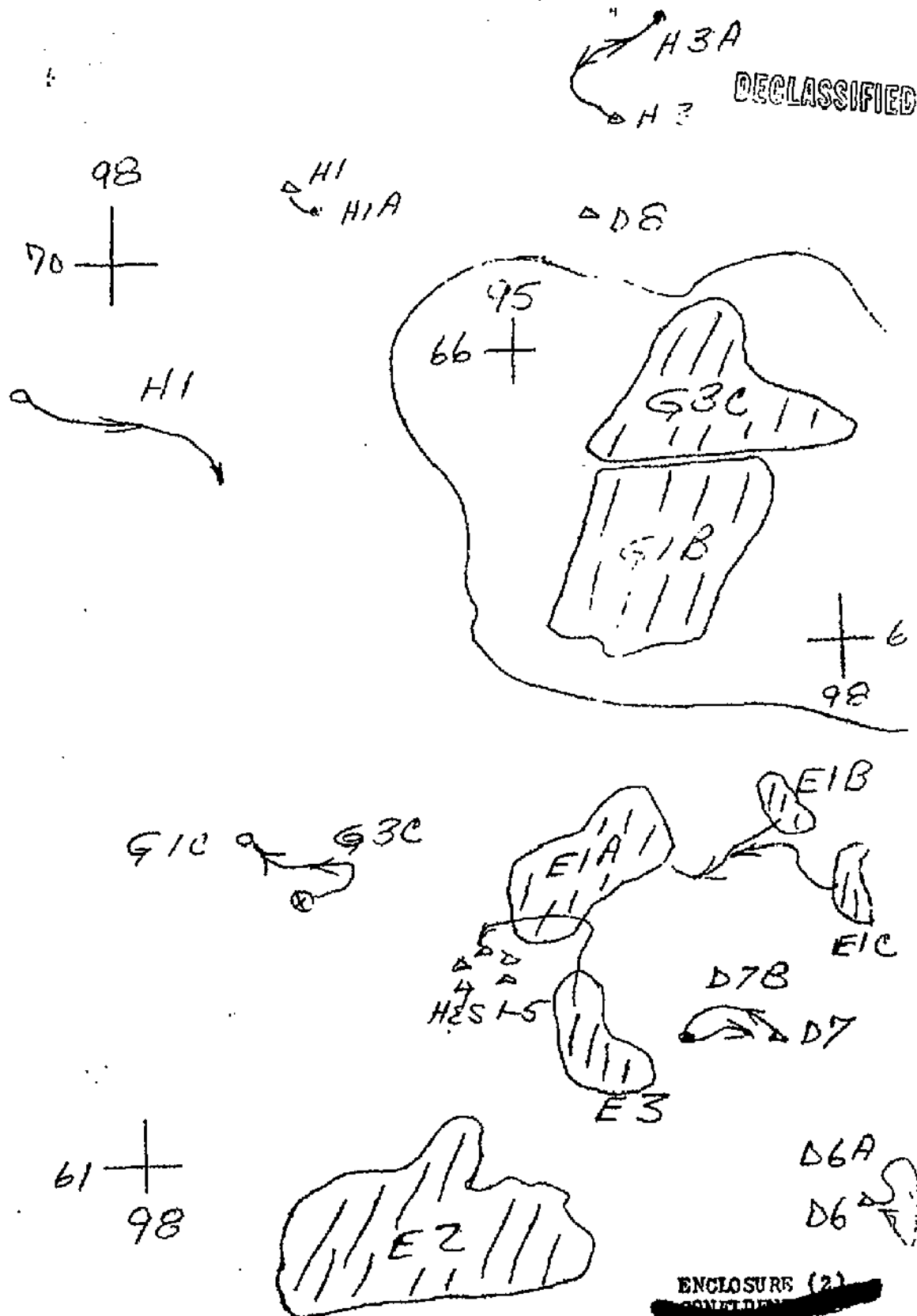
D-8

D-8	OP	3-FT	020600	021800	027704
D-8	IP	3-FT	021800	030600	027704
D-8A	Amb	Sqd	030200	030500	IP-026706-IP

ENCLOSURE (2)

DECLASSIFIED

Activity Overlay for period 020600H to 021800H
August 1967
DAY TIME ACTIVITIES



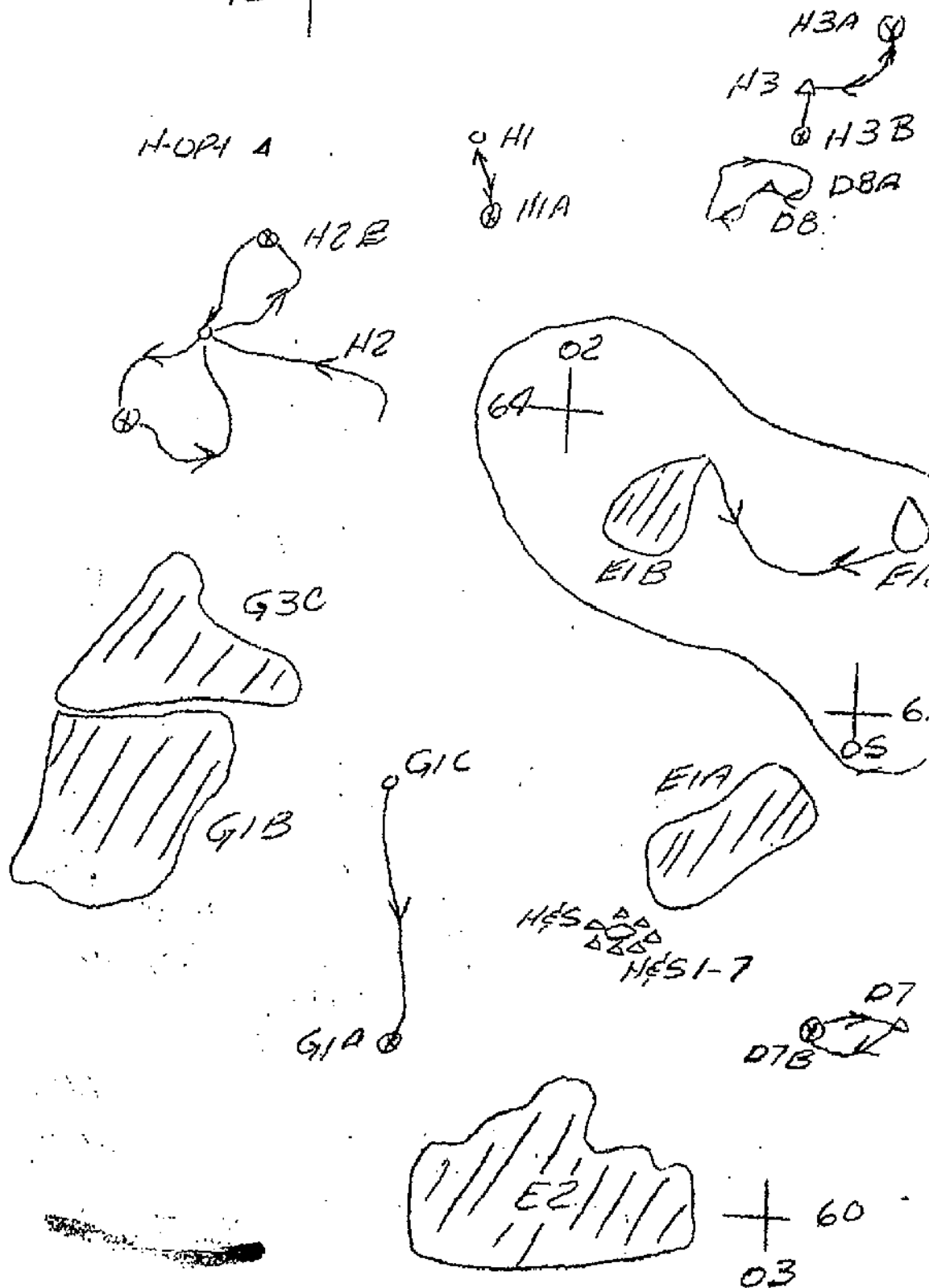
ENCLOSURE (2)
CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

98

72

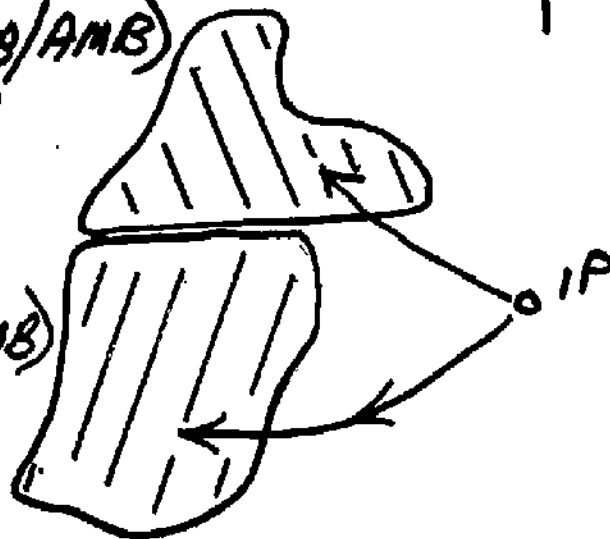


ADDITION TO ACTIVITIES
FOR PERIOD 011800 TO 020600

99
—+— 67

● G3C
(SQD CMB/AMB)
011830
020600

G1B
(SQD CMB/AMB)
012030
020600



61 —+—
94

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
FPO, San Francisco, 96602

3/GAB/gab
03400
2 Aug 1967

SITREP: Period 020001H to 022400H

1. OPERATIONS SUMMARY. Co F on Opn PIKE. All remaining companies continue patrols, ambushes, LP/OP's with emphasis on small unit night time activity.

2. PLANS SUMMARY. Same as OPERATIONS SUMMARY. 2nd Plt, Co G provides ROUGH RIDER security to Hill #63.

3. SIGNIFICANT EVENTS. Assigned task of providing one squad for night perimeter security around B Btry, 1/11 during hours of 1800-0600. This will continue for the duration of Opn PIKE.

4. KIT CARSON SCOUTS

<u>Unit</u>	<u>No KCS</u>	<u>No KCS Empl</u>	<u>Results</u>
2/1	2	UA/Leave	
Co G	1	1	Trail guide on patrols.

5. SCOUT SNIPER OPERATIONS

<u>Unit</u>	<u>No Tms</u>	<u>No Tms Empl</u>	<u>Results</u>
Co E	6	6	
Co F	2	2	OPER PIKE.

6. SUPPORT UNIT STATUS

a. ONTOS 4 ;operational 4
b. OTTERS 3 ;operational 3
c. Engineers 9 men
d. LVTE-1 2 ;operational 2

GENE A. DEEGAN
Captain, U.S. Marine Corps

BATTALION SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS SUMMARY

FORM OA 28/008 (REV 1-67)

DATE PREPARED _____ INITIALS _____

ORGANIZATION _____ BN _____ RGT _____ TACTICAL AREA _____

PERIOD _____ OIH _____ YO _____ OOH _____

TYPE ACTION

FIRE TEAM
DAY NITE

SQUAD
DAY NITE

PLATOON
DAY NITE

COMPANY #2
DAY NITE

SCOUT SNIPER (SS) #1

A	B

LISTENING POST (LP)/
OBSERVATION POST (OP)

C	D

E	F

AMBUSH (AMB)

G	H

I	J

K	L

PATROLS

RECON (REC)

M	N

O	P

Q	R

SECURITY (SEC)

S	T

U	V

W	X

COMBAT (CMB)

Y	Z

AA	BB

CC	DD

OPERATIONS

SEARCH & DESTROY (S&D)

EE	FF

CLEARING (CLR)

GG	HH

REMARKS:

DECLASSIFIED

#1 SCOUT SNIPER ENTRIES WILL BE THE NUMBER OF TIMES QUALIFIED SCOUT SNIPER TEAMS WERE EMPLOYED DURING THE REPORT PERIOD
#2 ALL COMPANY SIZE OPERATIONS WILL BE CLASSIFIED AS EITHER S/D OR CLR AS IS MOST APPROPRIATE.

DECLASSIFIED

2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

DAY NIGHT PATROL ACTIVITIES

UNIT	TYPE	SIZE	TOD	TOR	PTL ROUTE
<u>Co "B"</u>					
E1A	Cmb	Sqd	030600	031800	0264, 0263
E1B	Cmb	Sqd	030600	031000	030637
E1C	Cmb	Sqd	031700	031800	027620
E2	Cmb	Sqd	030600	031200	9960, 0060, 0160
E3	Cmb	Sqd	031100	031800	9960, 0060, 0160
<u>Co "G"</u>					
G1A	Amb	Sqd	030600	030900	992617-JP
G1B	Cmb	Sqd	030600	031500	9564, 9563, 9664, 9663
G2B	Sety	Sqd	030600	021800	990643
G2B	Amb	Sqd	031730	031800	IP-006629
G30	Cmb	Sqd	030600	031500	9665, 9765-IP
G2B	Sety	Sqd	031800	040600	996643
G2B	Amb	Sqd	031800	040600	006629
G3A	Amb	Sqd	032200	040600	IP-957631
G3B	Amb	Sqd	032200	040600	IP-967648
<u>Co "H"</u>					
H1	Sety	Sqd	030600	031800	998707
H1A	Sety	Sqd	030900	031200	IP-994699-IP
H2	OP	3-FT	030600	031800	032713
H3A	Sety	Sqd	030900	031200	IP-042723-IP
H1	Sety	Sqd	031800	040600	998707
H1A	Amb	Sqd	031900	080600	IP-999699-IP
H2	Cmb	2-Sqd	031830	040600	IP-970687
H2A	Amb	Sqd	032200	040130	BFB-969695-PPB
H2B	Amb	Squ	030400	040600	PPB-061684-PPB
H3	IP	3-FT	031800	040600	030713
H3A	Amb	Sqd	032100	032400	IP-039716-IP
H3B	Amb	Sqd	032000	032300	IP-036712-IP

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

2. SCHEDULE, THE

UNIT	TYPE	UNIT	TOO	FOR	FILE ROUTE
<u>H&S Co</u>					
H&S 1	OP	PT	030600	031800	IP-016631-IP
H&S 2	OP	PT	030600	031800	IP-016639-IP
H&S 3	OP	PT	030600	031800	IP-014629-IP
H&S 4	OP	PT	030600	031800	IP-014627-IP
H&S 5	CT	IT	030600	031800	IP-016627-IP
H&S 1	IP	PT	031800	040600	IP-016631-IP
H&S 2	IP	PT	031800	040600	IP-014629-IP
H&S 3	IP	PT	031800	040600	IP-014628-IP
H&S 4	IP	PT	031800	040600	IP-014627-IP
H&S 5	IP	PT	031800	040600	IP-016629-IP
H&S 6	IP	PT	030130	040130	IP-017623-IP
H&S 7	IP	PT	032145	040445	IP-016627-IP
H&S	Scty	5-Sqd	031800	040600	Vic-016627

D/C UNITS

D-6

D-6	OP	3-PT	030600	031800	030603
D-6A	Onb	Sqd	031800	031800	IP-056608-IP
D-6	IP	3-PT	031800	040600	030602

D-7

D-7	OP	3-PT	030600	031800	040621
D-7A	Onb	Sqd	030600	031800	IP-035625-IP
D-7	IP	3-PT	031800	040600	040621
D-7B	Amb	Sqd	040100	040300	IP-049618-IP

D-8

D-8	OP	3-PT	030600	031800	027704
D-8	IP	3-PT	034800	040600	027704
D-8A	Amb	Sqd	032100	032400	IP-025706-IP

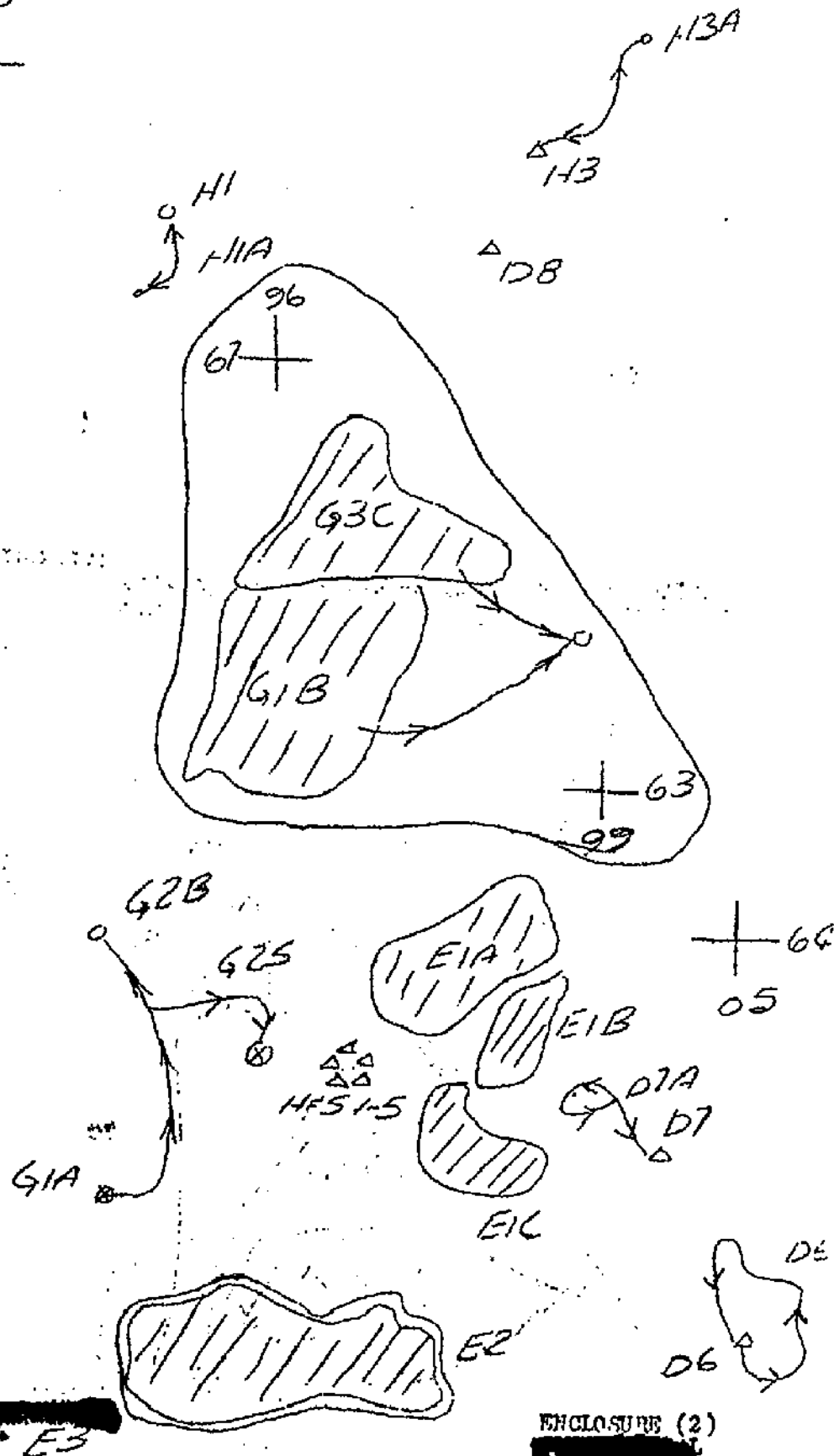
ENCLOSURE (2)

CONFIDENTIAL
19710

DECLASSIFIED

Activity Overlay for period 030600Z-030700Z
August 1967
DAY TIME ACTIVITIES

98
72



ENCLOSURE (2)

REF 200000000

DECLASSIFIED

Activity Overlay for period 031800H to 040600H
August 1967
NIGHT TIME ACTIVITIES

72

HOP-1

H1
H1A

DEA

113

113A

113B

DB

H2A

H2

H2B

G3B

G2B

G3A

G25

EIA

EIB

HES
HES 1-7

61

63

E3

ENCLOSURE (2)

HEADQUARTERS
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines
1st Marine Division(Rein), FME
FPO, San Francisco, 96602

3/GAD/gab
03400
3 Aug 1967

SITREP: Period 030001H to 032400H

1. OPERATIONS SUMMARY. 2nd Plt, Co G provide ROUGH RIDER security to Hill #63. Co F continue Opn PIKE. Remaining companies conduct patrols, ambushes, LP/OP's with emphasis on small unit night time activity.

2. PLANS SUMMARY. Co F continue Opn PIKE. Remaining companies conduct patrols, ambushes, LP/OP's with emphasis on small unit activity.

3. SIGNIFICANT EVENTS. None.

4. KIT CARSON SCOUTS

<u>Unit</u>	<u>No KCS</u>	<u>No KCS Empl</u>	<u>Results</u>
2/1	2	UA/Leave	
Co G	1	1	Trail guide

5. SCOUT SNIPER OPERATIONS

<u>Unit</u>	<u>No Tms</u>	<u>No Tms Empl</u>	<u>Results</u>
Co E	6	6 (ADMIN)	
Co F	2	2	Opn PIKE

6. SUPPORT UNIT Status

- a. ONTOS 4 ; operational 4
- b. OTTERS 3 ; operational 3
- c. Engineers 9 men
- d. LVTS-1 2 ; operational 2
- e. Scout Dogs 2 with Co G

GENE A. DEEGAN
Captain, U.S. Marine Corps

FORM OA 28/008 (REV 1-87)

DATE PREPARED _____ INITIALS _____

ORGANIZATION _____ BN _____ RGT _____ TACTICAL AREA _____

PERIOD _____ OOH _____ August _____ TO _____ OOH _____

TYPE ACTION

FIRE TEAM
DAY NITE

SQUAD
DAY NITE

PLATOON
DAY NITE

COMPANY #2
DAY NITE

SCOUT SNIPER (SS) #1

A	B

LISTENING POST (LP)/
OBSERVATION POST (OP)

C	D

E	F

AMBUSH (AMB)

G	H

I	J

K	L

PATROLS

RECON (REC)

M	N

O	P

Q	R

SECURITY (SEC)

S	T

U	V

W	X

COMBAT (CMB)

Y	Z

AA	BB

CC	DD

OPERATIONS

SEARCH & DESTROY (S&D)

EE	FF

CLEARING (CLR)

GG	HH

REMARKS:

DECLASSIFIED

- #1 SCOUT SNIPER ENTRIES WILL BE THE NUMBER OF TIMES QUALIFIED SCOUT SNIPER TEAMS WERE EMPLOYED DURING THE REPORT PERIOD
#2 ALL COMPANY SIZE OPERATIONS WILL BE CLASSIFIED AS EITHER S/D OR CLR AS IS MOST APPROPRIATE.

DECLASSIFIED

2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

UNIT PATROL ACTIVITIES

UNIT	TYPE	SIZE	TOR	TOR	PTL-2/11
Co "E"					
K1A	Cmb	Sqd	040600	040800	053633-IP
R1B	Cmb	Sqd	040600	041100	0263
S2A	Cmb	Sqd	041700	041800	IP-0362
R2C	Cmb	Sqd	041300	041800	0263-IP
R3	Cmb	3-Sqd	040600	041800	0061, 0060, 0160
Co "F"					
R2A	Amb	Sqd	041800	042200	0268
R2B	Amb	Sqd	050500	050600	IP-049629
R2C	Amb	Sqd	041300	050500	0263
R3	3-Sqd	3-Sqd	041800	050600	0061, 0060, 0160
Co "G"					
T3A	Cmb	Sqd	040600	041800	9463, 9467
G2C	Cmb	Sqd	040600	041800	9663, 9664
G2A	Amb	Sqd	040600	041800	9663, 9765
G2C	Sety	Sqd	040600	041800	957633-IP
G2B	Amb	Sqd	042200	050600	990643
G2C	Cmb/Amb	Sqd	041800	050600	IP-997623
G2B	Cmb/Amb	Sqd	041800	050600	9665, 9765
G2B	Cmb/Amb	Sqd	041800	050600	9563, 9463
G2C	Sety	Sqd	042200	050600	9563, 9564
G2C	Sety	Sqd	042200	050600	990643
Co "H"					
H1	Sety	Sqd	040600	041800	997707
H1A	OP	FT	040600	041800	IP-995699
H1B	Sety	Sqd	040900	041100	IP-996697-IP
H2	Sety	2-Sqd	040600	040700	969687-IP
H3	OP	3-FT	040600	041800	020713
H3A	Sety	Sqd	040900	041200	IP-042722-IP
Co "I"					
I1	Sety	Sqd	041800	050600	997707
I1A	IP	FT	041800	050600	995699-IP
I1B	Amb	Sqd	042900	050600	IP-999699-IP
I2	Cmb	2-Sqd	041800	050600	IP-979687
I2A	Amb	Sqd	042930	042400	PPB-969692-PPB
I3	IP	3-FT	041800	050600	020713
I2B	Amb	Sqd	050700	050600	PPB-964684-PPB
I3A	Amb	Sqd	050700	050600	IP-035713
I3B	Amb	Sqd	041500	042400	IP-029709-IP

DECLASSIFIED

ENCLOSURE (2) P. 2

DECLASSIFIED

UNIT	TYPE	DATE	TOO	TCR	FTL ROUTE
<u>H&S Co</u>					
H&S 1	OP	PT	040600	041800	IP-016631-IP
H&S 2	OP	PT	040600	041800	IP-016628-IP
H&S 3	OP	PT	040600	041800	IP-016629-IP
H&S 4	OP	PT	040600	041800	IP-016627-IP
H&S 5	OP	PT	040600	041800	IP-016627-IP
H&S 1	IP	PT	041800	050600	IP016631-IP
H&S 2	IP	PT	041800	050600	IP-016629-IP
H&S 3	IP	PT	041800	050600	IP-016628-IP
H&S 4	IP	PT	041800	050600	IP-016627-IP
H&S 5	IP	PT	042100	050500	IP-016629-IP
H&S 6	IP	PT	042130	050430	IP-017628-IP
H&S 7	IP	PT	042145	050445	IP-016627-IP
H&S	Scty	5-Bqd	041800	050600	V1c-016627

CAP UNITS

D-6

D-6	OP	3-PT	040600	041800	051603
D-6	IP	3-FT	041800	050600	051603
D-6B	Amb	Sqd	042100	050100	01A599-IP

D-7

D-7	OP	3-FT	040600	041800	043621
D-7A	Cmb	Sqd	040900	041100	IP-037619-IP
D-7	IP	3-FT	041800	050600	043621
D-7A	Amb	Sqd	050400	050600	IP-041626-IP

D-8

D-8	OP	3-FT	040600	041800	027703
D-8	IP	3-FT	041800	050600	027703
D-8B	Cmb/Amb	Sqd	042300	050200	IP-0270-IP

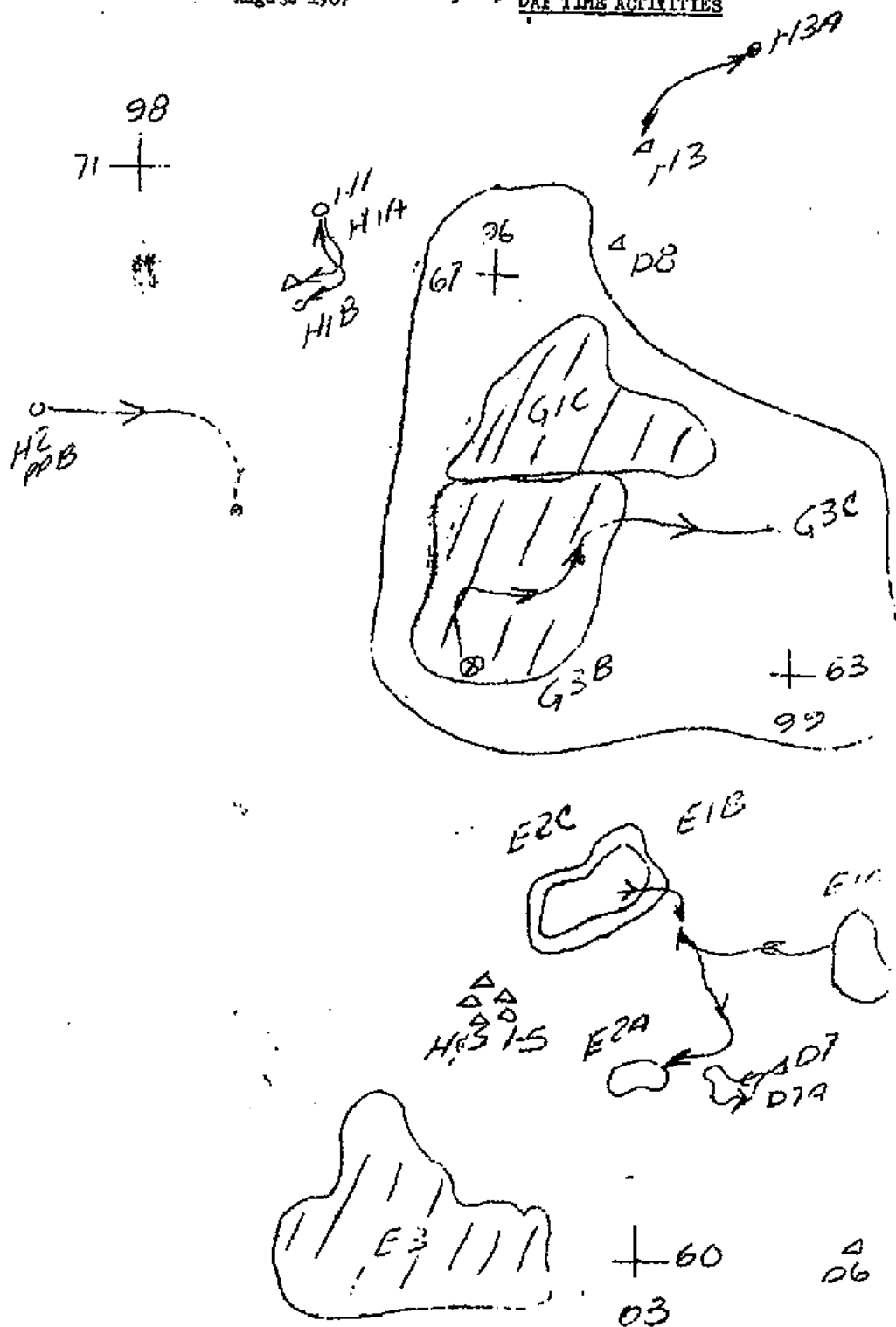
DECLASSIFIED

ENCLOSURE(2)

DECLASSIFIED

Activity Overlay for period 040600H to 041800H
August 1967

DAY TIME ACTIVITIES

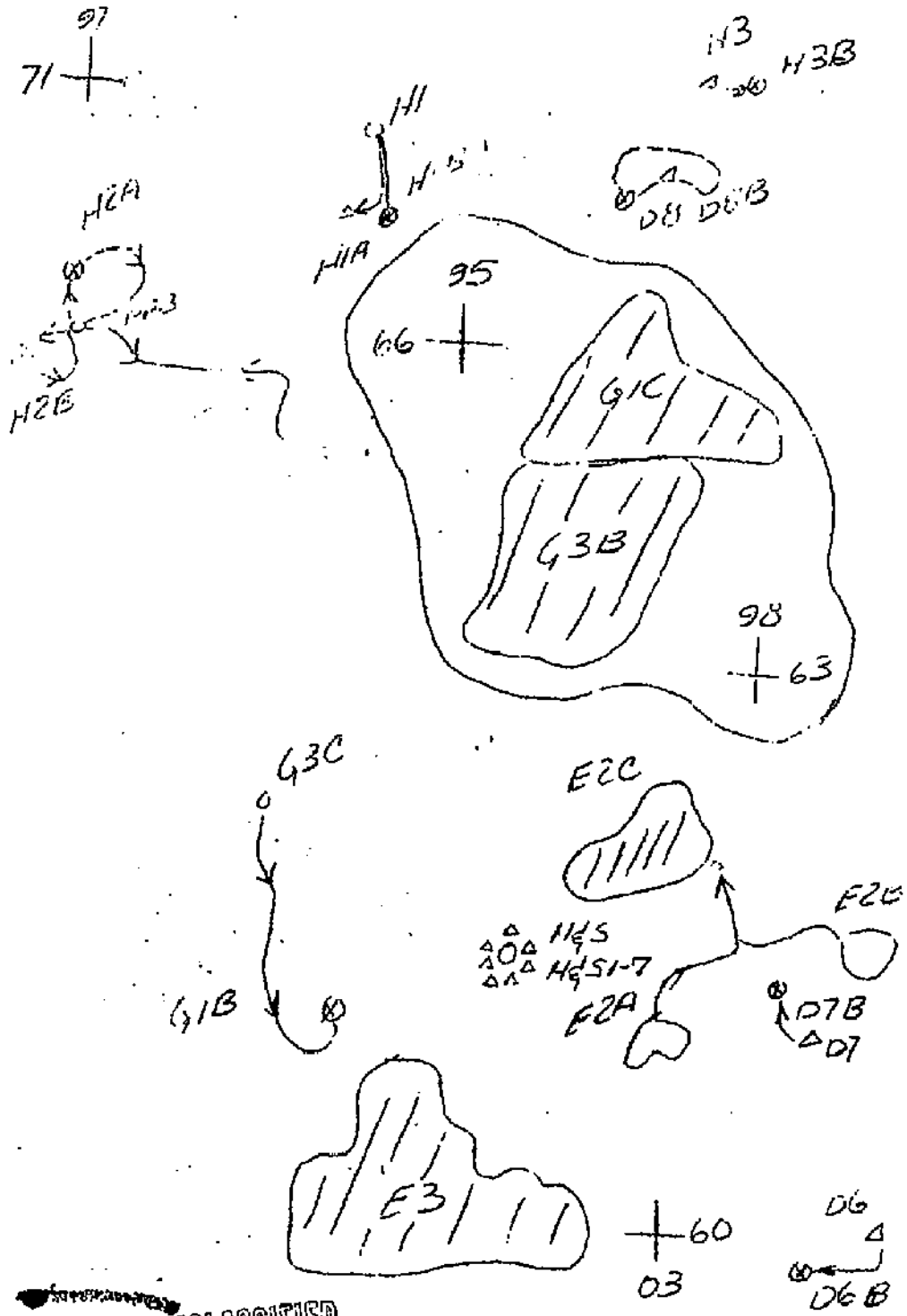


DECLASSIFIED

ENCLOSURE (2)

DECLASSIFIED

Site Overlay for period 01300H to 0500H
August 1967
NIGHT TIME ACTIVITIES



DECLASSIFIED

ENCLOSURE(2)

ADDITION TO NIGHT TIME ACTIVITY
3 AUG 6-7

67 +
95



DECLASSIFIED

+ 64
99

GIC-CMB/AMB
TOD-032030-H
TOR-051500-H

G3B-CMB/AMB
TOD-032030-H
TOR-051500-H

UNITS WILL
OPERATE IN THEIR
AREAS FOR TIME
PERIOD INDICATED.

AMBUSH SITES
WILL BE SENT
TO CONTRIVE
WHEN DETERMINED
BY UNIT.

CONFIDENTIAL

HEADQUARTERS
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
FPO, San Francisco, 96602

3/GAD/gab
03400
4 Aug 1967

SITREP: Period 040001H to 042400H

1. OPERATIONS SUMMARY. Co F on Admin time after returning from Opn PIKE. Remaining companies conduct patrols, ambushes, LP/OP's with emphasis on small unit night time activity.

2. PLANS SUMMARY. 1st Plt, Co E provide ROUGH RIDER security to Hill #63. All companies conduct patrols, ambushes, LP/OP's with emphasis on small unit night time activity.

3. SIGNIFICANT EVENTS. LtCol A. VAN WINKLE arrived at this CP to prepare for assuming command. Co F RETURNED TO 2/1 AT 0810-H

4. KIT CARSON SCOUTS

<u>Unit</u>	<u>No KCS</u>	<u>No KCS Empl</u>	<u>Results</u>
2/1	2	UA/Leave	
Co G	1	1	Trail guide

5. SCOUT SNIPER OPERATIONS

<u>Unit</u>	<u>No Tms</u>	<u>No Tms Empl</u>	<u>Results</u>
Co E	0	0	
Co F	2	Admin Time	RETURNED TO REGT HQ CO.

6. SUPPORT UNIT STATUS

a. ONTOS 4 ; operational 4
b. OTTERS 3 ; operational 3
c. Engineers 9 men
d. LVTE*1 2 ; operational 2
e. Scout Dogs 2 with Co G

GENE A. DEEGAN
Captain, U.S. Marine Corps

CONFIDENTIAL

BATTALION SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS SUMMARY

FORM DA 26/008 (REV 1-67)

ORGANIZATION

BN

RGT

TACTICAL AREA

DATE PREPARED

INITIALS

PERIOD

QIH

TO

OOH

TYPE ACTION

FIRE TEAM
DAY NITE

SQUAD
DAY NITE

PLATOON
DAY NITE

COMPANY #2
DAY NITE

SCOUT SNIPER (SS) #1

A	B

LISTENING POST (LP)/
OBSERVATION POST (OP)

C	D

E	F

AMBUSH (AMB)

G	H

I	J

K	L

PATROLS

RECON (REC)

M	N

O	P

Q	R

SECURITY (SEC)

S	T

U	V

W	X

COMBAT (CMB)

Y	Z

AA	BB

CC	DD

OPERATIONS

SEARCH & DESTROY (S&D)

EE	FF

CLEARING (CLR)

GG	HH

REMARKS:

DECLASSIFIED

#1 SCOUT SNIPER ENTRIES WILL BE THE NUMBER OF TIMES QUALIFIED SCOUT SNIPER TEAMS WERE EMPLOYED DURING THE REPORT PERIOD
#2 ALL COMPANY SIZE OPERATIONS WILL BE CLASSIFIED AS EITHER S/D OR CLR AS IS MOST APPROPRIATE.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DAY NIGHT PATROL ACTIVITIES

UNIT	TYPE	SIZE	TOD	TOR	PTL ROUTE
<u>Co "A"</u>					
E2A	Cmb	Sqd	050600	051000	050635-IP
E2B	Cmb	Sqd	051730	051800	IP-028629
E2C	Cmb	Sqd	050600	051800	IP-025639
E2A	Cmb	Sqd	060500	060600	IP-045645
E2B	Cmb	Sqd	051800	052100	028629-IP
E2C	Amb	Sqd	051800	060600	025639-IP
<u>Co "B"</u>					
G1B	Amb	Sqd	050600	050830	998623-IP
G1C	Cmb	Sqd	050600	051500	9665-IP
G2B	Cmb	Sqd	050600	051500	9664, 9663-IP
G2B	Scty	Sqd	050600	051800	990643
G2S	Amb	Sqd	051700	051800	IP-007627
G1B	Cmb/Amb	Sqd	052030	060600	IP-9664, 9663
G2B	Scty	Sqd	051800	060600	990643
G2S	Amb	Sqd	051800	060600	007627
G3A	Cmb/Amb	Sqd	052030	060600	IP-9665
<u>Co "H"</u>					
H1	Scty	Sqd	050600	051800	997707
H1A	Scty	Sqd	050900	051100	IP-002703-IP
H1B	Scty	PT	050600	051800	IP-995699
H3	OP	3-PT	050600	051800	030713
H3A	Scty	Sqd	050900	052100	IP-035722-IP
HDP-1	IP	3-PT	051900	060600	975705
H1	Scty	Sqd	051800	060600	997707
H1A	Amb	Sqd	051900	060600	IP-999699-IP
H1B	Scty	PT	051800	060600	995699-IP
H2	Cmb	2-Sqd	051830	060600	IP-969685
H2A	Amb	Sqd	051930	052400	PPB-962678-PPB
H2B	Amb	Sqd	060300	060600	PPB-969691-PPB
H3	IP	3-PT	051800	060600	030713
H3A	Amb	Sqd	051900	052300	IP-028702-IP
H3B	IP	2-PT	060300	060600	IP-033707-IP

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

UNIT	TYPE	SIZE	TON	TOR	PTL ROUTE
<u>H&S Co</u>					
H&S 1	OP	FT	050600	051800	IP-016631-IP
H&S 2	OP	FT	050600	051800	IP-016628-IP
H&S 3	OP	FT	050600	051800	IP-014629-IP
H&S 4	OP	FT	050600	051800	IP-014627-IP
H&S 5	OP	FT	050600	051800	IP-016627-IP
H&S 1	IP	FT	051800	060600	IP-016631-IP
H&S 2	IP	FT	051800	060600	IP-016629-IP
H&S 3	IP	FT	051800	060600	IP-014628-IP
H&S 4	IP	FT	051800	060600	IP-014627-IP
H&S 5	IP	FT	052100	060400	IP-016629-IP
H&S 6	IP	FT	052130	060430	IP-017628-IP
H&S 7	IP	FT	052145	060445	IP-016627-IP
H&S	SQty	5-Sqd	051800	060600	VLS-016627

CAP UNITS

D-6

D-6	OP	3-FT	050600	051800	051603
D-6A	Cmb	Sqd	051600	051800	IP-044602
D-6	IP	3-FT	051800	060600	051603
D-6A	Cmb	Sqd	051800	051900	44602-IP

D-7

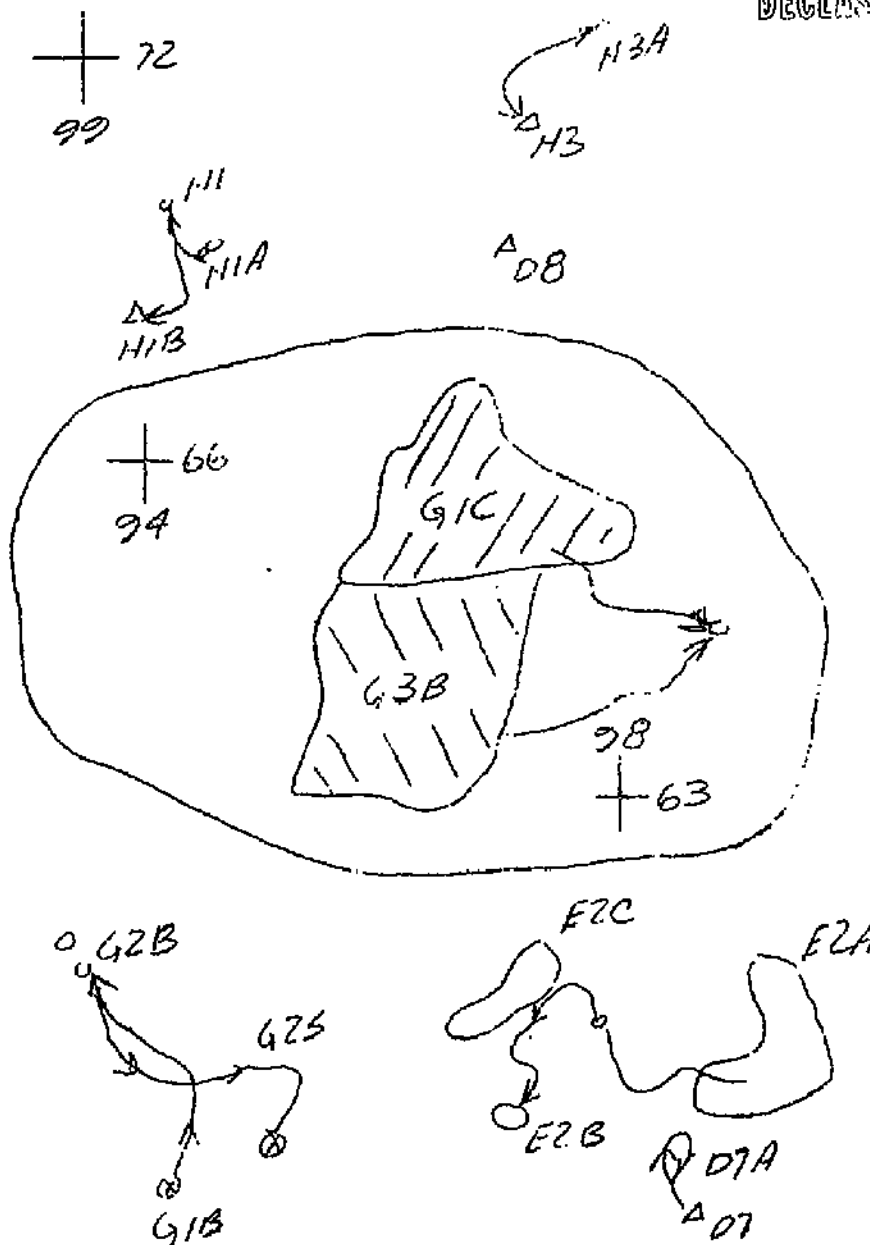
D-7	OP	3-FT	050600	051800	043621
D-7A	Cmb	Sqd	050800	051000	IP-016627-IP
D-7	IP	3-FT	051800	060600	043621
D-7B	Cmb	Sqd	052000	052200	IP-047622-IP

D-8

D-8	OP	3-FT	050600	051800	027703
D-8	IP	3-FT	051800	060600	027703
D-8B	Cmb	Sqd	052400	060300	IP-0270-IP

Activity Overlay for period 050600H to 051800H
August 1967
DAY TIME ACTIVITIES

DECLASSIFIED



61
00

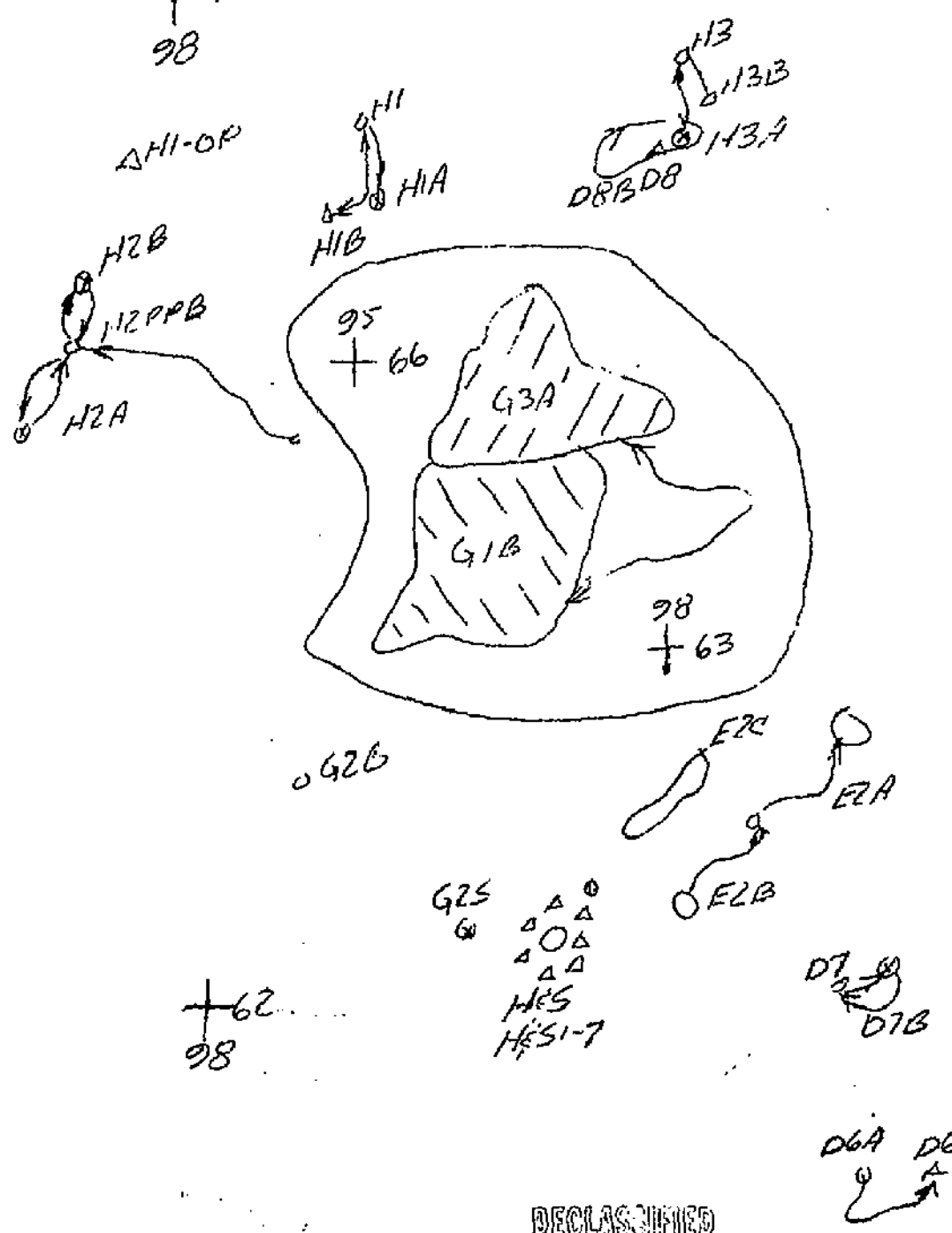
D6A
A06

ENCLOSURE (2)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

Activity Overlay for period 051800H to 060600H
August 1967
NIGHT TIME ACTIVITIES



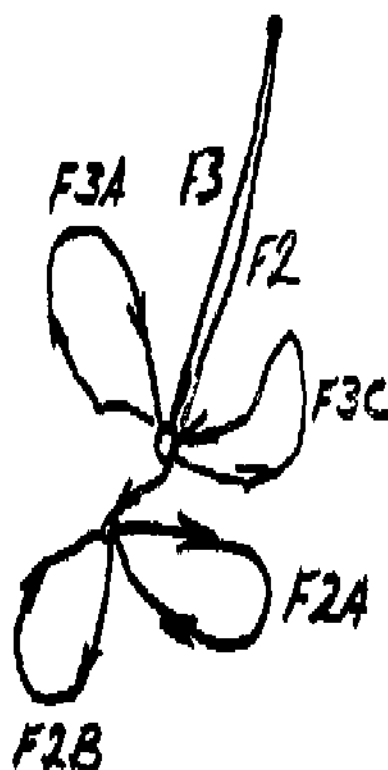
DECLASSIFIED

ENCLOSURE (2)

ADDITION TO DAY TIME ACTIVITY
5 AUG - 67

99
63 +

DECLASSIFIED



04
+ 60

F2-CMB.

TOD-050600

TOR-050700

F2A-CMB

TOD-0900

TOR-1200

F2B-CMB

TOD-0800

TOR-1100

F3-CMB

TOD-050600

TOR-050700

F3A-CMB.

TOD-0800

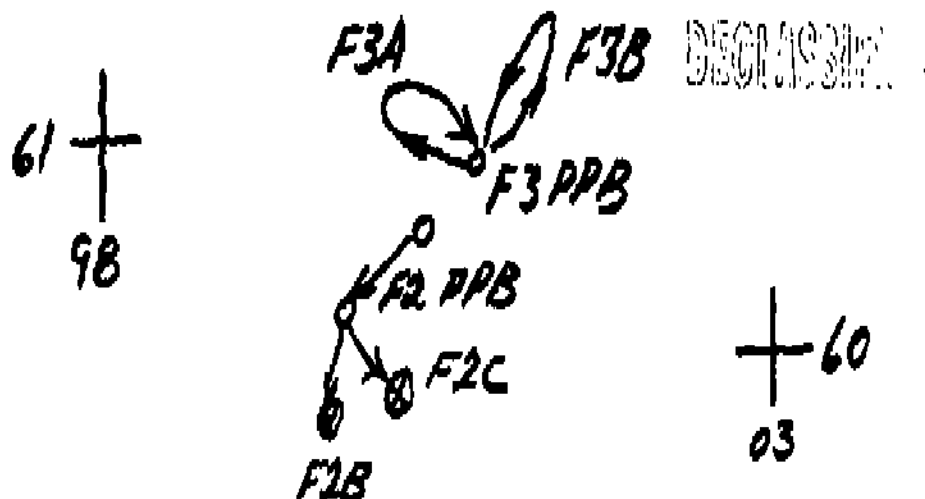
TOR-1000

F3C-CMB

TOD-1200

TOR-1430

ADDITION TO NIGHT TIME ACTIVITY 5-AUG-67



F2-PPB

ToD 051800

ToR-060600

F2B-AMB

ToD-060330

ToR-060600

F2C-AMB

ToD-060300

ToR-060600

F3 PPB

ToD-051800

ToR-060600

F3A CMB/AMB

ToD-052100

ToR-060600

F3B CMB/AMB

ToD-052000

ToR-060600

HEADQUARTERS
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
FPO, San Francisco, 96602

3/GAD/gab
03400
5 Aug 1967

SITREP: Period 050001H to 052400H

1. OPERATIONS SUMMARY. All companies conduct patrols, ambushes, LP/OP's with emphasis on small unit night time activity. 1st Plt, Co E providing ROUGH RIDER security.

2. PLANS SUMMARY. No ROUGH RIDER requirements. All companies conduct patrols, ambushes, LP/OP's with emphasis on small unit night time activity.

3. SIGNIFICANT EVENTS Regimental 3 visited Co F PPB in field by helicopter.

4. KIT CARSON SCOUTS

<u>Unit</u>	<u>No KCS</u>	<u>No KCS Empl</u>	<u>Results</u>
2/1	2	UA/Leave	
Co G	1	1	Interrogated civilians concerning dead VC that detonated own mine.

5. SCOUT SNIPER OPERATIONS

<u>Unit</u>	<u>No Tms</u>	<u>No Tms Empl</u>	<u>Results</u>
No Tms with Co	1	0	
Co E			

6. SUPPORT UNIT STATUS

- a. ONTOS 4 ;operational 4
- b. OTTERS 3 ;operational 3
- c. Engineers 9 men
- d. LVTE-1 2 ;operational 2
- e. Scout Dogs 2 with Co G

GENE A. DEEGAN
Captain, U.S. Marine Corps

BATTALION SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS SUMMARY

FORM OA 25/008 (REV 1-67)

DATE PREPARED _____ INITIALS _____

ORGANIZATION _____ BN _____ RGT _____ TACTICAL AREA _____

PERIOD _____ 01H _____ TO _____ 00H _____

DECLASSIFIED

TYPE ACTION

FIRE TEAM
DAY NITE

SQUAD
DAY NITE

PLATOON
DAY NITE

COMPANY #2
DAY NITE

SCOUT SNIPER (SS) #1

A	B

LISTENING POST (LP)/
OBSERVATION POST (OP)

C	D

E	F

AMBUSH (AMB)

G	H

I	J

K	L

PATROLS

RECON (REC)

M	N

O	P

Q	R

SECURITY (SEC)

S	T

U	V

W	X

COMBAT (CMB)

Y	Z

AA	BB

CC	DD

OPERATIONS

SEARCH & DESTROY (S&D)

EE	FF

CLEARING (CLR)

GG	HH

REMARKS:

DECLASSIFIED

#1 SCOUT SNIPER ENTRIES WILL BE THE NUMBER OF TIMES QUALIFIED SCOUT SNIPER TEAMS WERE EMPLOYED DURING THE REPORT PERIOD
#2 ALL COMPANY SIZE OPERATIONS WILL BE CLASSIFIED AS EITHER S/D OR CLR AS IS MOST APPROPRIATE.

DECLASSIFIED

2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

DAY FIGHT PATROL ACTIVITIES

<u>UNIT</u>	<u>TYPE</u>	<u>SIZE</u>	<u>TOL</u>	<u>TOR</u>	<u>FEL ROUTE</u>
<u>Co "B"</u>					
E2A	Cmb	Sqd	060600	061800	0464, 0363
E3A	Cmb	Sqd	060600	061800	0263, 0264
E1A	Bmb	Sqd	070400	070600	IP 0562-0462
E2A	Amb	Sqd	070500	070600	043630
<u>Co "F"</u>					
F1	Cmb	3-Sqd	060600	060800	IP 009609
F1A	Amb	3-FT	060615	061800	IP 015623, 013616 -013612-IP
F1B	Cmb	Sqd	061000	061300	PPB-0061-PPB
F1C	Cmb	Sqd	061400	061700	PPB-012602-IP
F2A	Amb	Sqd	060600	061800	998602
F2B	Amb	Sqd	060600	061800	997597
F2C	Amb	Sqd	060600	061800	003599
F3	Cmb	2-Sqd	060700	060800	009609-IP
F1A	Amb	3-FT	061800	070600	051623, 013616 013612
F1C	Cmb/Amb	Sqd	060200	070600	IPB-015600-PPB
F2A	Amb	Sqd	061800	070600	998602
F2B	Amb	Sqd	061800	070600	997597
F2C	Amb	Sqd	061800	070600	003599
<u>Co "G"</u>					
G1B	Cmb	Sqd	060600	060800	9563, 9564
G2B	Amb	Sqd	061530	061800	9663, 9664, IP
G3A	Scty	Sqd	060600	061800	IP 005628-IP
G3B	Cmb	Sqd	060600	061800	990643
G3C	Amb	Sqd	001530	061800	9663, 9666 IP-999635
G3A	Scty	Sqd	061800	070600	990643
G3B	Amb	Sqd	061800	070600	9665, 9666
G3C	Amb	Sqd	061800	070600	999635
<u>Co "H"</u>					
H1	Scty	Sqd	060600	061800	998707
H1A	OP	3-FT	060600	061800	IP 995695
H2	Cmb	Sqd	060600	060700	969688-IP
H2	Cmb	Sqd	001300	061800	IP-969687
H3	OP	Sqd	060600	061800	030713
H1	Scty	Sqd	061800	070600	998707
H1A	IP	3-FT	061800	070600	995695
H1B	Amb	Sqd	061900	070600	IP 899699-IP
H1-OP	IP	2-FT	061900	070600	973705
H2	PPB	Sqd	061800	070600	969687
H2A	Amb	Sqd	062100	062400	PPB-961681-PPB
H2B	Amb	Sqd	070330	070600	PPB-970695-PPB
H3	IP	3-FT	061800	070600	030713
H3A	Amb	Sqd	061900	062300	IP-025705-IP
H3B	IP	3-FT	070330	070600	IP 038712

ENCLOSURE (2)

UNIT	TYPE	SIZE	TOP	TCR	FTL ROUTE
<u>H&S Co</u>					
H&S 1	OP	PT	060600	061800	IP-0166318-IP
H&S 2	OP	FT	060600	061800	IP-016629-IP
H&S 3	OP	FT	060600	061800	IP-014629-IP
H&S 4	OP	FT	060600	061800	IP-014627-IP
H&S 5	OP	FT	060600	061800	IP-016627-IP
H&S 1	IP	FT	061800	070600	IP-0166318-IP
H&S 2	IP	FT	061800	070600	IP-014629-IP
H&S 3	IP	FT	061800	070600	IP-016628-IP
H&S 4	IP	FT	061800	070600	IP-014627-IP
H&S 5	IP	FT	062100	070400	IP-016629-IP
H&S 6	IP	FT	062230	070430	IP-017628-IP
H&S 6	IP	FT	062145	070445	IP-016627-IP
H&S	Sety	5-Sqd	061800	070600	Vic-016627

CAP UNITS

D-6

D-6	??	3-PT	060600	061800	050603
D-6	IP	3-PT	061800	070600	050603
D-6A	Cmb/Amb	Sqd	061800	062000	IP-012601-IP

D-7

D-7	OP	3-PT	060600	061800	043621
D-7A	Cmb	Sqd	060900	061100	IP-030620-IP
D-7	IP	3-PT	061800	070600	043621
D-7B	Amb	Sqd	062030	062230	IP-047609-IP

D-8

D-8	OP	3-PT	060600	061800	027703
D-8	IP	3-PT	061800	070600	027703
D-8B	Cmb	Sqd	070130	070430	IP-0270-IP

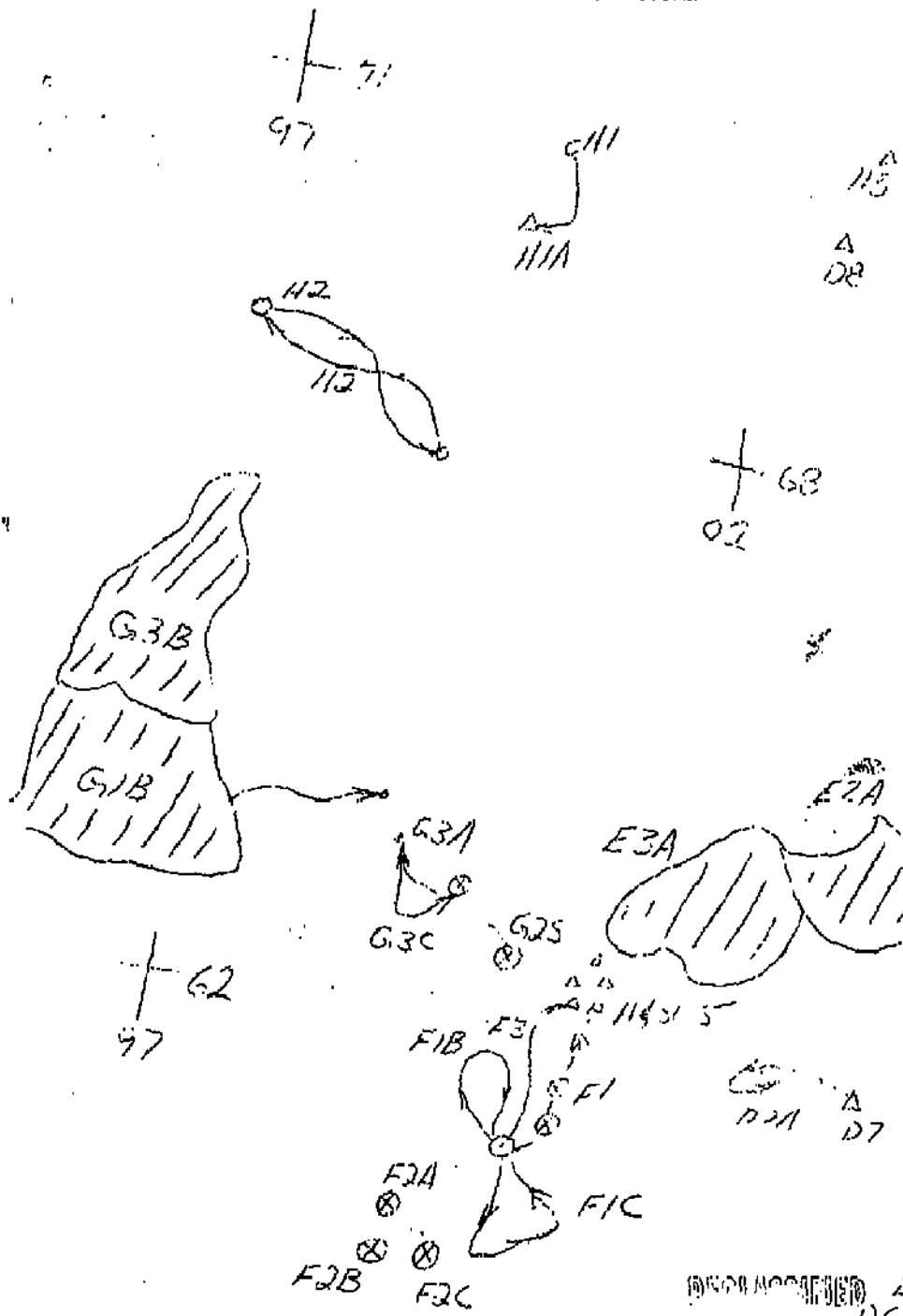
ENCLOSURE (2)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

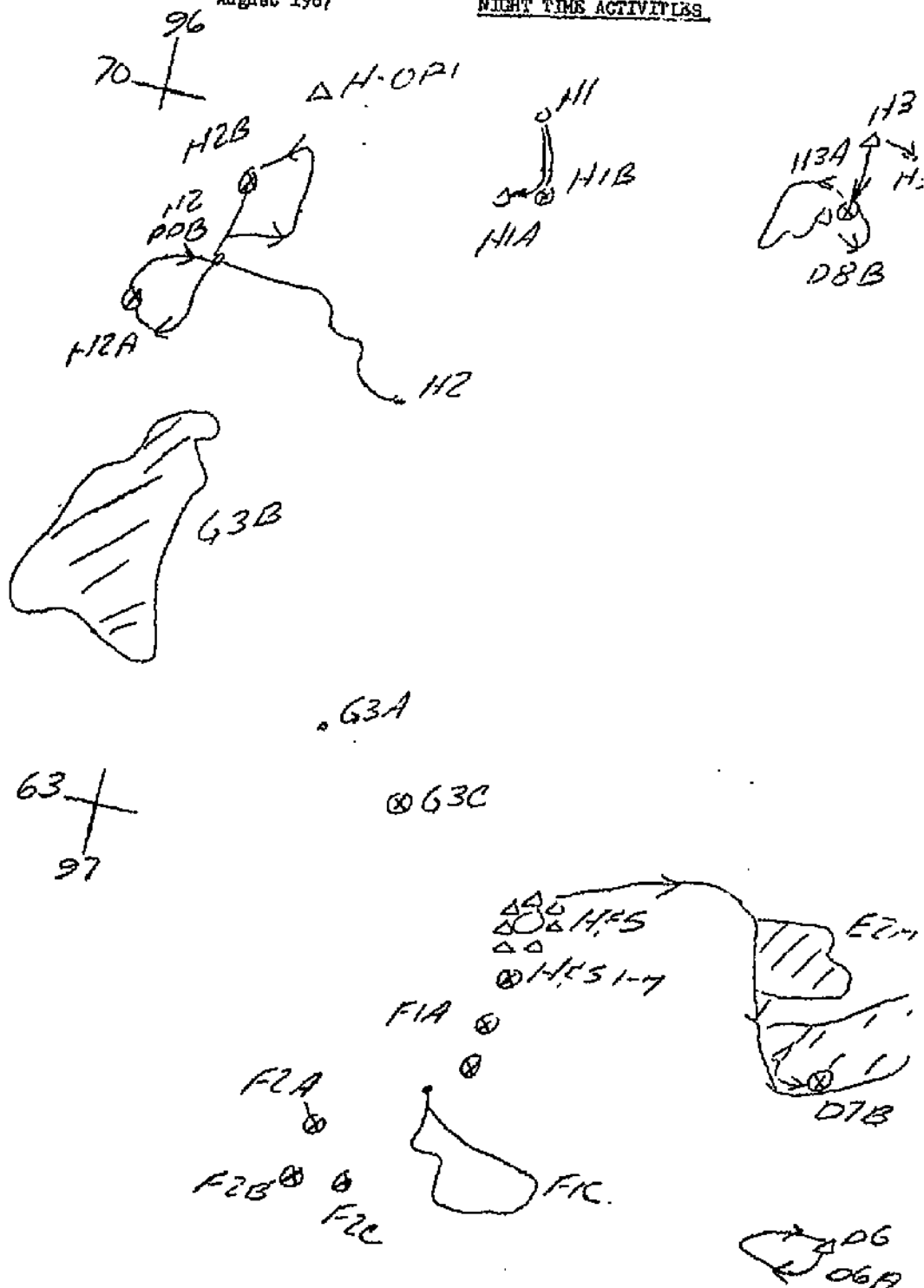
Activity Overlay for period 060600H to 061800H
August 1967

DAY TIME ACTIVITIES



ENCLOSURE (2)

Activity Overlay for period 061800H to 070500H
August 1967
NIGHT TIME ACTIVITIES



ENCLOSURE (a)

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines
1st Marine Division (Rein), FIF
FPO, San Francisco, 96602

3/GAD/gab
03400
6 Aug 1967

SITREP: Period 060001H to 062400H

1. OPERATIONS SUMMARY. All companies conduct patrols, ambushes, LP/OP's with emphasis on small unit night time activity.

2. PLANS SUMMARY. Same as OPERATIONS SUMMARY. 1st Plt, Co G provide ROUGH RIDER security to Hill # 63.

3. SIGNIFICANT EVENTS. Change of Command ceremony for Bn CO was visited by CG 1st MarDiv, MajGen ROBERTSON and CO 1st Mar, Col ING. LtCol A. VAN WINKLE assumes command of 2nd Bn, 1st Marines.

4. KIT CARSON SCOUT

<u>Unit</u>	<u>No KCS</u>	<u>No KCS Empl</u>	<u>Results</u>
2/1	2	UA/Leave	
Co G	1	1	Found one electrically detonating mine at 997631. (060905H)

5. SCOUT SNIPER OPERATIONS

<u>Unit</u>	<u>No Tms</u>	<u>No Tms Empl</u>	<u>Results</u>
Co E	1	1	

6. SUPPORT UNIT STATUS

- a. ONTOS 4 ; operational 4
- b. OTTERS 3 ; operational 3
- c. Engineers 9 men
- d. LVTE-1 2 ; operational 2
- e. LVT 8 ; operational 8

GENE A. DEEGAN
Captain, U.S. Marine Corps

BATTALION SMALL UNIT OPERATIONS SUMMARY

FORM CA 25/008 (REV 1-67)

DATE PREPARED _____ INITIALS _____

ORGANIZATION _____ BN _____ RGT _____ TACTICAL AREA _____

PERIOD _____ 01H _____ TO _____ 00H _____

TYPE ACTION	FIRE TEAM		SQUAD		PLATOON		COMPANY #2	
	DAY	NITE	DAY	NITE	DAY	NITE	DAY	NITE
SCOUT SNIPER (SS) #1	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>						
	A	B						
LISTENING POST (LP)/ OBSERVATION POST (OP)	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>				
	C	D	E	F				
AMBUSH (AMB)	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>		
	G	H	I	J	K	L		
<u>PATROLS</u>								
RECON (REC)	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>		
	M	N	O	P	Q	R		
SECURITY (SEC)	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>		
	S	T	U	V	W	X		
COMBAT (CMB)	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>		
	Y	Z	AA	BB	CC	DD		
<u>OPERATIONS</u>								
SEARCH & DESTROY (S&D)							<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
							EE	FF
CLEARING (CLR)							<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
							GG	HH

REMARKS:

CLASSIFIED

#1 SCOUT SNIPER ENTRIES WILL BE THE NUMBER OF TIMES QUALIFIED SCOUT SNIPER TEAMS WERE EMPLOYED DURING THE REPORT PERIOD
#2 ALL COMPANY SIZE OPERATIONS WILL BE CLASSIFIED AS EITHER S/D OR CLR AS IS MOST APPROPRIATE.

DEC 20 1964

55

2nd Battalion, 1st Marines

DAY-NIGHT PATROL ACT 1974

UNIT	TYPE	TIME	TOD	TRK	PL ROUTE
<u>Co E</u>					
E1	Cmb	3-Sqd	070600	071800	049623
E2A	Sety	Sqd	070600	071800	IP-025639-IP
E2B	Cmb	Sqd	070600	070900	040630-IP
E3A	Cmb	Sqd	071700	071800	IP-030620
E1	Cmb	3-Sqd	071800	080400	049623, 0260, 0150
E3A	Cmb	Sqd	071800	082100	030620-IP
E3B	Cmb	Sqd	080300	080600	IP-025639
<u>Co F</u>					
F1C	PPB	Sqd	070600	071800	013014, 022614
F1B	Amb	Sqd	070815	071800	PPB-025618-PPB
F1C	Amb	Sqd	070830	071800	PPB-025615-PPB
F2	Cmb	3-Sqd	071600	071800	IP-021605
F3	Cmb	3-Sqd	071500	071600	010610-IP
F3A	Amb	Sqd	070600	071800	049623-PPB
F3C	Amb	Sqd	070600	071800	022605-PPB
F1(2)	PPB	2-Sqd	071800	080400	022639
F1A	Amb	Sqd	072000	080400	PPB-022620
F2A	Amb	Sqd	071830	080400	PPB-022620
F2D	Amb	Sqd	071815	080400	PPB-022620
F2C	PPB	Sqd	071800	080400	022603
<u>Co G</u>					
G2	Cmb	3-Sqd	070830	071800	IP-990656-IP
G3A	Sety	3-Sqd	070600	071800	990643
G2B	Amb	Sqd	071930	080400	IP-990656
G2S	Amb	Sqd	072030	080400	IP-990653-IP
G3A	Sety	Sqd	071800	080600	990643
G3C	Amb	Sqd	072030	080400	IP-992632
<u>Co H</u>					
H1	Sety	Sqd	070600	071800	997707
H1A	OP	3-FT	070600	071800	IP-995699
H1B	Sety	Sqd	070900	071100	IP-997698-IP
H3	OP	3-FT	070600	071000	030713
H3A	Sety	Sqd	070900	071200	IP-042723-IP
H1	Sety	Sqd	071800	080400	997707
H1A	LP	3-FT	071800	080600	995699-IP
H1B	Amb	Sqd	071900	080600	999699-IP
H2	Cmb	2-Sqds	071830	080600	IP-970686
H2A	Amb	Sqd	072000	072400	PPB-970692-PPB
H2B	Amb	Sqd	080400	080600	PPB-970689-PPB

(c) RECEIVED
14 SEP 1964
121
121

DECLASSIFIED

ENCLOSURE (2)

NEW TYPE ACTIVITIES

70
98

A handwritten diagram showing a path. It starts with 'AUG' at the bottom left, goes up to 'H3', and then diagonally up and to the right to 'H3A'.

17
63

62
98

ENCLOSURE (2)

DECLASSIFIED

Activity Overlay for period 071800H to 080000H
August 1967
NIGHT TIME ACTIVITY

